Collection Development Policy

State Library of Queensland creatively linking Queenslanders to information, knowledge and each other
Implementing a Collection Development Policy is one of the key strategies proposed in *Smart libraries build smart communities: Future directions of the State Library of Queensland* which was endorsed by Government in 2001. This strategy links to the State Library’s focus on access to collections that is relevant to the community’s education and skill levels, recreational needs and cultural diversity.

The Library Board of Queensland endorsed the Policy in November 2005.

The Collection Development Policy of the State Library of Queensland is intended to guide recommending officers, selectors, collection managers and other staff in the development of our collections. It also serves to inform clients, members of the public and the information community about the scope, depth and character of the materials collected by the State Library. A by-product of the publication of the Policy is the opportunity for cooperation and comparison between other collecting institutions.

The Policy acknowledges and strengthens our responsibility (embodied in the *Libraries Act 1988*) for the maintenance and expansion of the John Oxley Library as the principal library of collection for documents relating to Queensland’s historical and contemporary culture.

The Collection Development Policy includes the principles of a selection policy but also describes how the State Library’s collections serve its users, what are the strengths and highlights, how the collection relates to those in other libraries and also outlines our collecting intentions, which will influence budget allocations. The Policy also takes into account the electronic environment and the changes in the library and information services industry.

The State Library encourages feedback about the principles of selecting and collecting outlined in this document. The Policy is an evolving document that will be reviewed in response to changes in the State Library’s goals, information trends and client expectations.

The revision of the Policy involved a detailed examination of the current collection plus a great deal of consultation between collection managers, subject specialist staff and those who deal daily with client needs. This process fostered an atmosphere of consensus on service, subject priorities and client demand which has proved to be just as valuable as the creation of the public document itself. My thanks and the appreciation of the Library Board are extended to all staff and members of the Collections Committee, who contributed to the analysis, discussion and planning of the State Library’s collection development.

Lea Giles-Peters

State Librarian
## Contents

### CHAPTER 1
- Introduction .......................................................................................................................... 8
  - The Collection Development Policy .................................................................................. 8
  - Role of the State Library of Queensland ........................................................................... 9
  - History of the Collection ................................................................................................... 10
  - Client Groups ...................................................................................................................... 11
  - Access ................................................................................................................................ 11
  - Cooperation with Other Libraries ...................................................................................... 12
  - Conspectus system of assessing collections .................................................................... 13
  - National cooperation ......................................................................................................... 13
  - State cooperation .............................................................................................................. 13
  - Changing Profile for the State Library ............................................................................ 14
  - The State Library’s Strategic Plan 2005–2009 .................................................................. 14
  - The New State Library of Queensland ............................................................................ 15
  - Digital Resources ............................................................................................................... 15

### CHAPTER 2
- Policy Framework .................................................................................................................. 17
  - Selection ............................................................................................................................. 17
  - Conspectus .......................................................................................................................... 17
  - Funding ............................................................................................................................... 18
  - Functions of the Collecting Units ...................................................................................... 18
  - Heritage Collections ......................................................................................................... 19
  - State Reference Library .................................................................................................... 19
  - Indigenous Library Services ............................................................................................. 19
  - Public Library Services ...................................................................................................... 20
  - Resource Discovery Unit .................................................................................................... 20
  - Collection Preservation ....................................................................................................... 20
  - Formats ............................................................................................................................... 20

### CHAPTER 3
- General Principles and Priorities .......................................................................................... 22
  - Censorship and Intellectual Freedom ................................................................................. 22
  - Feedback about Library Materials ...................................................................................... 23
  - Digital Resources ............................................................................................................... 23
  - Description .......................................................................................................................... 23
  - Advantages of online resources ......................................................................................... 24
  - Challenges of access to online resources for libraries: ..................................................... 24
  - Queensland-wide and onsite access .................................................................................. 25
  - Physical format digital resources versus print and online resources: .............................. 25
  - Digitisation Policy ............................................................................................................. 26
  - Donations Policy ................................................................................................................ 27
  - Importance of donations .................................................................................................... 27
  - Assessing donations ............................................................................................................ 27
  - Cultural Gifts Program ....................................................................................................... 28
  - Factors considered when assessing donations: ................................................................. 28
  - Monetary donations ............................................................................................................ 29
  - Duplication .......................................................................................................................... 30
  - Indigenous Library Services ............................................................................................. 30
  - Relationship with the National Policy Framework for Indigenous Library Services and Collections ................................................................................................................................... 31
  - Protocols and procedures for Indigenous collections ............................................................ 31
  - Indigenous material held by the State Library .................................................................. 31
The State Reference Library’s subject collections ........................................... 32
The Heritage Collection’s resources .................................................................. 32
The Public Library Services Collections .......................................................... 32
Collecting intentions – Indigenous Library Services ........................................ 32
Legal Deposit ...................................................................................................... 33
Microfilming Policy ............................................................................................ 34
Non-English Language Materials ..................................................................... 34
Replacement ....................................................................................................... 35
Retention and Withdrawal of Materials .............................................................. 35
Retention and withdrawal for the State Reference Library collection and remote storage locations (not including the Heritage Collections) .... 36
Retention and withdrawal for the Heritage Collections ...................................... 37
Retention and withdrawal for the Public Library Services Collections ............. 37
CHAPTER 4 ........................................................................................................ 38
HERITAGE COLLECTIONS .......................................................................... 38
Introduction ........................................................................................................ 38
The John Oxley Library ....................................................................................... 41
Target client groups ........................................................................................... 41
General collection statement — John Oxley Library .......................................... 42
Collection statement — John Oxley Library Published materials ...................... 42
Rare books .......................................................................................................... 43
Serials and newspapers ....................................................................................... 43
Ephemera ............................................................................................................. 44
Maps ..................................................................................................................... 45
Australian Literature Collection ........................................................................ 45
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture and history .................................. 46
The Far North Queensland Collection ............................................................... 46
Collecting intentions — John Oxley Library Published materials ...................... 46
Material not generally collected — John Oxley Library Published materials ...... 47
John Oxley Library and Heritage Collections — Original materials ................. 47
Collection statement — Original materials ....................................................... 48
Collecting intentions — Original materials ....................................................... 48
Material not generally collected — Original materials .................................... 52
Other collections ................................................................................................ 53
Australian Library of Art .................................................................................... 54
Target client groups ........................................................................................... 54
Collection statement — Australian Library of Art .............................................. 54
Collecting intentions — Australian Library of Art ............................................. 55
Australian Art Ephemera ................................................................................... 56
Collection statement — James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts .............. 56
Collection statement — Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan ........................... 57
Collection statement — History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare books) .................................................................................................................. 57
Collecting intentions — History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare books) ................................................................................................................. 57
Material not generally collected — Australian Library of Art ......................... 57
Other collections ............................................................................................... 58
The Map Collection ........................................................................................... 59
Target client groups ........................................................................................... 59
Trends .................................................................................................................. 59
Collection statement – Map Collection ............................................................. 59
Collecting intentions – Map Collection ............................................................. 60
Material not generally collected – Map Collection ........................................... 61
Other collections ............................................................................................... 62
CHAPTER 5 ........................................................................................................ 63
# Collection Development Policy

## State Reference Library — Subject Summaries

- **Introduction to the State Reference Library Collections**
- **Role of the State Reference Library Collections**
- **Characteristics of materials collected**
- **Long-term serial collections**
- **Selection**
- **NetLinks**
- **Government and Depository collections**
- **Geographic collecting levels**
- **Relationship to other Library collections**

## Arts and Humanities

- **ARCHITECTURE**
- **HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY**
- **FAMILY HISTORY RESOURCES**
- **LANGUAGE, LINGUISTICS AND LITERATURE**
- **MUSIC**
- **PERFORMING ARTS**
- **PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION**
- **VISUAL ARTS**

## Science and Technology

- **AGRICULTURE**
- **BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**
- **CHEMISTRY**
- **COMPUTER SCIENCE**
- **GEOGRAPHY AND EARTH SCIENCES**
- **MATHEMATICS**
- **MEDICINE**
- **PHYSICAL EDUCATION, SPORT AND RECREATION**
- **PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY**
- **TECHNOLOGY**

## Social Sciences and Business

- **ANTHROPOLOGY**
- **BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS**
- **EDUCATION**
- **LAW**
- **LIBRARY SCIENCE, GENERALITIES AND REFERENCE**
  - (including newspapers)
- **NEWSPAPER COLLECTION**
- **POLITICAL SCIENCE**
- **PSYCHOLOGY**
- **SOCIETY**

## Chapter 6

- **Public Library Services and Collections**

### Introduction

- **Target client groups**
- **Censorship and Intellectual Freedom**
- **Relationship to other Public Library Collections**
- **Donations**
- **Retention and withdrawal of materials from the Public Library Services**

### Public Library Services Collections

- **Adult Fiction Collection**
- **Adult Non-fiction Collection**
- **Reference Collection**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collection Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young People’s Collections</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Type Collection</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Literacy Collection</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio-Visual Collection</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages Other Than English (LOTE) Collection</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Resources</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Library Services Reserve Collections</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDICES</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix I — Short Guide to Conspectus</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix II — (Draft) Intellectual Freedom Policy</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix III — (Draft) Indigenous Protocols</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix IV — Selection standards for digital resources</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATE REFERENCE LIBRARY</td>
<td>HERITAGE COLLECTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Collection</td>
<td>Organised by the units responsible for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexes &amp; Databases – online or printed format</td>
<td>- Original materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts &amp; Humanities-</td>
<td>- Published materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Architecture</td>
<td>John Oxley Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• History &amp; Biography</td>
<td>• Artworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(including Family History resources)</td>
<td>• Ephemera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Music (including scores)</td>
<td>• Legal Deposit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Performing Arts</td>
<td>• Manuscripts &amp; Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Philosophy &amp; Religion</td>
<td>• Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Visual Arts</td>
<td>• Monographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Technology-</td>
<td>• Oral Histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agriculture</td>
<td>• Photographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Biological Sciences</td>
<td>• Queensland Newspapers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Chemistry</td>
<td>• Rare Books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Computer Science</td>
<td>• Serials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Geography &amp; Earth Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Physical Education, Sport &amp; Recreation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Physics &amp; Astronomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences &amp; Business-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Business &amp; Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Library Science, Generalities &amp; Reference (including the Newspaper Collection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Political Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collection Development Policy – State Library of Queensland
Version: November 2005
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The Collection Development Policy

This Collection Development Policy is intended to guide the development of the State Library of Queensland’s collections within a set of agreed priorities and subject to the funding and accommodation resources available. The Policy is for clients seeking clarification on the State Library’s collecting practices and intentions and for staff seeking to verify and follow selection guidelines when adding to the collections.

The Policy contains chapters which describe the scope and collecting depth of the following collections:

Heritage Collections: encompassing the published and unpublished resources held in the:
- John Oxley Library
- Australian Library of Art, which includes
  - James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts
  - History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare Books)
  - Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan
- Map Collection.

State Reference Library: containing the general collection of resources spanning a wide range of subjects within the fields of:
- Arts and Humanities (including the Family History Collection)
- Social Sciences and Business (including the Newspaper Collection)
- Science and Technology.

Public Library Services and Collections: comprising:
- Public Library Services General Collections
- Public Library Services Reserve Collections.

For further information on the collections of the State Library, consult the website at www.slq.qld.gov.au.

Statements about collecting principles that affect all of the collections within the State Library are covered in Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities as follows:
- Censorship and intellectual freedom
- Digital resources
- Digitisation
- Donations
- Duplication
- Indigenous Library Services
- Legal deposit
- Microfilming
- Non-English language materials
- Replacement
- Retention and withdrawal of materials.
A formal review of this Policy is anticipated every three years, however, the State Library may also undertake annual reviews in response to changes in the information and publishing industry.

Role of the State Library of Queensland

The State Library of Queensland is Australia’s primary custodian of Queensland’s documentary heritage, a major reference and research library, and advocate and financial partner of a statewide public library network. The State Library’s mission, based on the Libraries Act 1988, is to advance the cultural, social and intellectual development of all Queenslanders by providing world class library and information services throughout the State, receiving as legal deposit all items published in Queensland and collecting, preserving and providing access to Queensland’s documentary heritage and resources produced by Queenslanders.

The State Library is known for the provision of:

- reference collections including audio-visual, family history, maps and music
- research collections, in particular the John Oxley Library of Queensland History and the Australian Library of Art including the James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts
- public library services throughout Queensland, including specialist services such as LOTE, audio books and resources for young people
- exhibition materials and public events designed to promote knowledge and use of resources
- outreach programs in reference, research, information literacy, Internet training and digitisation throughout Queensland for library staff and the general community
- resources for Indigenous communities through the establishment of Indigenous Knowledge Centres in Cape York and Torres Strait regions.

Key roles of the State Library include:

- building collections and ensuring they are appropriately cared for and stored
- providing reference and research services to all Queenslanders through the development of collections and expanded onsite and remote delivery of services
- collecting, arranging, preserving and providing access to Queensland’s documentary heritage
- developing and promoting services and programs to a diverse range of audiences, including children and young people
- providing funding and support services to public libraries and facilitating the provision of public library services for all Queenslanders
- developing and supporting the provision of library services to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples
- meeting the needs of regional, rural and remote Queenslanders through statewide services and programs.

The Vision for the State Library is “Smart libraries build smart communities”.

1 Libraries Act 1988 (Qld).
The Mission for the State Library, within the environment in which it operates, is “Creatively linking Queenslanders to information, knowledge and each other”.

The Values that underpin our vision and mission are:

- engagement with our collections
- outreach to a diverse range of clients throughout Queensland
- relevant strategic direction that reflects the strengths of our collections
- respect for diverse audiences and their intellectual freedom
- responsiveness to all clients
- value for money in the management of our resources
- working together to promote and advance the knowledge of staff.

History of the Collection

The Library Board of Queensland is the legal entity which administers the State Library of Queensland and draws its powers from the Libraries Act 1988.2

Administratively, the State Library sits within the portfolio responsibilities of the Minister for Education and Minister for the Arts. The State Library's history now extends back a full century, having begun in 1902 with the establishment of the Public Library of Queensland.

The Brisbane Public Library, the precursor to the State Library of Queensland, began in 1896 with the private collection of Mr. Justice Harding. By 1902 the renamed Public Library of Queensland was officially opened and accessible to the public. The Heritage Collections first took the form of the Oxley Memorial Library, so named to commemorate John Oxley who explored the site of Brisbane. Constituted by the Libraries Act 1943, the Library Board of Queensland was formed to assume responsibility for the Public Library of Queensland and by 1946 also undertook the staffing and financing of the newly named John Oxley Library. The expansion of services to rural and regional clients occurred in 1947 with the establishment of the Country Extension Service, which is continued today by the Public Library Services.

Acquisitions have been, and continue to be, funded by the State Government under the auspices of the Library Board of Queensland. The collection is also augmented by legal deposit provisions and the generosity of donors. The Queensland Library Foundation encourages sponsorships and bequests which provide further funding for special purchases. The State Library's collecting program has developed a unique collection of heritage resources on the cultural and historical growth of Queensland, an essential reference library for current research enquiries and a dynamic exchange and request service for public libraries.

An audit of the State Library's collection in 2002 produced detailed profiles of the collections acquired since 1945. The audit demonstrated the orientation of the collections towards humanities and social sciences, particularly economics, history and biography, music, language and literature, art and architecture, and political and military studies. There are also large collections in the areas of library science and interdisciplinary works, comprising microforms of considerable newspaper holdings, serials and genealogical resources. In some subject areas, notably economics and

medicine, electronic resources in the form of networked serials account for a major proportion of overall volume. The State Library continues the trend towards greater use of electronic resources and to build its collections in the humanities and social sciences.

Client Groups

The State Library is used by the general public, government departments and agencies as well as public libraries on behalf of their clients. Over the years, various client surveys, usage statistics, query registers and onsite visits to rural and regional libraries have revealed that the client base consists of students, historians, travellers, researchers, readers of literature, hobbyists, craftspeople, artists, technologists, professionals, educated laypeople and lifelong learners. The expectation is that the State Library will provide access to information on the widest possible variety of subjects and yet also collect to a greater intensity in particular fields.

The State Library will continue to develop resources and services for all Queenslanders, but will also focus on a number of target audiences. These target audiences have been defined not only in terms of demographic breakdown but also in terms of general motivations, and have been named in the State Library’s Strategic Plan 2005–2009 as “leisure user, knowledge seeker, creative user and knowledge producer.”

The social and environmental trends that have given rise to these audiences are:

- the need for lifelong learning skills in both formal and informal settings
- a focus on creative and cultural activity in the community
- increased competence within communities to govern their own information networks
- increased numbers of Queenslanders with home computers and Internet connections
- the ageing of the population
- the rise of cultural activity among young people
- investment in the arts and cultural life.

In acknowledging this new environment, the State Library recognises that research can take many forms and has a variety of motivations. Research may include leisure, creative activity and the production of new knowledge. Research may be motivated by curiosity, a specific task or project or the fulfilment of educational course requirements. The State Library’s Strategic Plan 2005–2009 will implement programs to engage with these diverse audiences.

Access

The State Library is committed to the principle of providing the widest possible access to its collections. Information about the collection is available through the

---

Brisbane, Qld: The Library, 2005

4 Ibid.
Internet at the State Library’s website, [http://www.slq.qld.gov.au](http://www.slq.qld.gov.au), including access to its catalogues.

**State Reference Library** makes material available for reference and copying. Resources may be viewed:
- in the library building
- using electronic databases onsite
- by arranging an interlibrary loan with a public library
- as digitised reproductions in the Queensland Digital Library, a search facility provided via the website
- using selected electronic databases offsite via any Internet-enabled computer (for State Library eServices members and Queensland public library members).

The collection of music scores within the State Reference Library is available for loan.

**Heritage Collections** houses non-lending reference and research collections located within the John Oxley Library, the Australian Library of Art and the Map Collection. Resources may be viewed:
- in the library building
- using electronic databases onsite
- as digitised reproductions in the Queensland Digital Library, a search facility provided via the website
- using selected electronic databases offsite via any Internet-enabled computer (for State Library eServices members and Queensland public library members).

**Public Library Services** operates a lending and request service to public libraries in Queensland. Resources can be accessed:
- at the nearest local public library
- using electronic databases onsite at local public libraries
- using selected electronic databases offsite via any Internet-enabled computer (for State Library eServices members and Queensland public library members).

Some restricted viewing and copying may apply to certain collections of:
- culturally sensitive, secret or sacred materials on the advice of Indigenous people and their communities
- rare and fragile materials in view of optimum conservation practices
- donated original material where the creator/donor has specified certain restrictions.

**Cooperation with Other Libraries**

The State Library is committed to national and state cooperation in collection building and information exchange by participating in arrangements and partnerships. Key avenues of cooperation are described below.
Conspectus system of assessing collections

The Conspectus system of assessing collections defines 26 broad divisions, containing approximately 500 categories which can then be more specifically related to the subject headings within the Dewey Decimal Classification system. In 2002, by using the National Library of Australia’s Conspectus assessment method, the State Library arrived at an understanding of the relative strengths of its resources. Conspectus assessment also allows other libraries to easily understand the character of the collections. The State Library envisages that further opportunities for cooperation will arise due to the publication of this Collection Development Policy.

National cooperation

To facilitate national resource sharing, the State Library:
- Contributes to the Libraries Australia database (formerly the National Bibliographic Database or Kinetica).
- Contributes digitised images from Picture Queensland and Music Queensland to the National Library’s Picture Australia and Music Australia databases.
- Selects and catalogues Queensland websites onto Pandora, a growing archive of Australian online publications operated by the National Library of Australia. This contribution will ensure that selected Queensland websites will be preserved for future generations.

The State Library endorses the concept of the Distributed National Collection (DNC), which promotes the aggregation of all collections of Australiana, the rationalisation of collections and improved access to them.

The State Library also supports the following Australian Library and Information Association (ALIA) policy statements, which can be read in full at www.alia.org.au.

The ALIA policy statements are:
- statement on information as a commodity and its importance to economic development
- statement on information literacy for all Australians
- statement on libraries and literacy
- statement on library and information services and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples
- statement on library services for people with disabilities
- statement on library and information services to remote users.

The State Library maintains membership of the Council of Australian State Libraries (CASL), which provides a forum for sharing information about resources (particularly electronic ones), and their usage and cost.

State cooperation

Cooperative interlibrary links at the State level are made possible by participation in the Queensland Public Libraries Association (QPLA) and the Queensland University Libraries Office of Communication (QULOC).
Interdepartmental links within the Queensland State Government, higher education networks and other alliances provide opportunities for collaborative projects such as exhibitions, which can enhance collection building.

The State Library has a solid connection with Queensland’s public library network, acting as a hub to over 330 library service points. The State Library makes available over one million items from the Public Library Services collections to fulfill requests for material not held by public libraries or to provide a bulk exchange service.

In the interests of overall equity in the delivery of library services across the state, the State Library’s Public Library Services has collaborated with senior public librarians to publish standards for public library services. Guidelines and standards for Queensland public libraries can be referred to for management, building, acquisition and services standards.

In this Policy, references to “Other collections” are cited to alert clients to alternative special collections and to signal that, in some subjects (excepting legal deposit publications), the level of collecting at the State Library may be influenced by the existence of specialist collections. However, all Queensland heritage resources will be acquired as comprehensively as possible regardless of specialisation by another Queensland institution. “Other collections” are only referred to if they allow members of the public to access their resources. Readers of this Policy are advised that some collections listed may allow access by appointment only.

Changing Profile for the State Library

The significant changes to the State Library’s environment are:

1. The strategic planning for future service delivery embodied in the Smart libraries build smart communities: Future directions of the State Library of Queensland policy.
2. The redevelopment of the State Library’s South Bank building, formerly the Millennium Library Project (MLP), funded by the Queensland Government’s Millennium Arts Project.
3. The continuing growth of information transmitted and stored digitally in the form of licensed or free electronic products.

The State Library’s Strategic Plan 2005–2009

The policy document, Smart libraries build smart communities: Future directions of the State Library of Queensland, endorsed in 2001, identified access, content creation, community engagement, and community education and training as the key strategies for achieving the mission and vision. Guided by the strategies in the State Library of Queensland Strategic Plan 2005–2009 some specific initiatives for collection development have been:


Collection Development Policy – State Library of Queensland
Version: November 2005
• increasing virtual and physical access to the collections by way of 24 hour, 7-days a week (24/7) access to the State Library’s catalogues, services, electronic products and digitised collections
• subscribing to a greater number of electronic databases, allowing online access for regional and remote clients free of charge
• creating more content through processing, cataloguing and digitising cultural heritage materials via Picture Queensland, Music Queensland and Manuscripts Queensland
• engaging the community in online and touring exhibitions such as 100 NOT Out, A Gift of Presence and The Rawson Archive
• education and training for rural and remote Queensland communities in the skill of searching the Internet and using online resources in libraries, delivered by the State Library’s staff involved in BHP Billiton skills.net roadshow

The New State Library of Queensland
The new State Library of Queensland, formerly the Millennium Library Project, is scheduled for completion in 2006 and will see the State Library building at South Bank almost double in size, offering more space for readers, improved access to collections, exhibition galleries, new service activities, cafés and shops. In addition to the redesign of physical spaces, the project represents an opportunity to introduce the virtual library to all Queenslanders. Some of the significant enhancements for clients will be:
• greater accessibility to easy-to-navigate collections
• spaces flexible to the needs of clients
• Internet-based services to complement paper-based resources
• heritage collections presented in interactive ways using both virtual and physical display media.

Digital Resources
The increasing availability of digital resources presents both opportunities and challenges to traditional collection development principles.

Electronic storage of information offers several key opportunities to the State Library, such as:

Timely, one-stop information delivery to clients at home, work and onsite: The State Library recognises that clients anticipate full-text retrieval in an easy and

8 Picture Queensland, Music Queensland and Manuscripts Queensland are digitised collections of archives held by State Library and can be viewed and searched online at http://www.pictureqld.slq.qld.gov.au/


10 A free email and Internet training program developed and delivered by State Library staff to regional and remote communities and further described in the Connecting Queensland website at http://www.connectqld.org.au/asp/index.asp?pgid=3537
efficient manner. Selection of digital resources will therefore need to be balanced against the needs of remote and onsite clients and digital resource funding.

**Access to all State Library catalogues via the website:** Embracing digital technology has meant that clients can interrogate the catalogues of the State Reference Library, the John Oxley Library, the Australian Library of Art, the Public Library Services and the Queensland Digital Library online. The capacity to check and view resources will affect the use, promotion and future selection of titles.

**Digitisation of heritage resources:** The ability to digitally scan photographs, manuscripts, maps and other unique heritage resources has ensured wider access to previously restricted materials. Emphasis on digitisation will continue to strengthen the State Library’s role in collecting, preserving, arranging and providing access to heritage items.

The acquisition and delivery of digital resources poses key challenges to the State Library, such as:

**Ownership vs. access:** Traditionally, print resources have been held, processed, lent and viewed from the owning repository, the library. Now a large array of digital resources may be accessed any time, anywhere by anyone who has been given gateway entry by a database provider, not necessarily a library. The State Library must now consider issues such as, how it will identify or “brand” access to its subscribed resources, competition for access to expensive databases, costing of equitable access for those in remote areas, and navigational training for clients.

**Currency vs. archiving:** Archiving and storing of back issues is a “given” for continuous subscription of the print version. In electronic versions, archiving may be in development stage or offered as an addition to standard licences. For subjects where historical information is crucial, a decision to discontinue the print counterpart becomes more complicated. The relative costs of both formats require constant assessment.

**Aggregated databases influence selection and affordability:** Aggregators sell several serials and databases packaged into a single interface. Selection of such interfaces is complicated by monopolisation of information, duplication of titles, the quality of usage statistics, full-text versus citation, network compatibility and most of all, the negotiated cost of the licensed subscription.
CHAPTER 2

POLICY FRAMEWORK

Selection

The selection and appraisal of materials is the responsibility of experienced staff members of the State Library. Materials are chosen within the collecting scope outlined in this document. Selection is made in a variety of ways:

- by library-initiated profile to suppliers
- by standing order, where suppliers select and provide materials based on a proforma
- from online bookshelf providers
- from booksellers’ and publishers’ magazines
- from specialty bibliographies
- from “on approval” titles
- from client-initiated requests.

In early 2004, the State Library established a group of senior staff to review and oversee policies and procedures governing the content and development of the collections.

This Collections Steering Group performs three key functions:

1. Approves recommendations for purchase or donation of materials valued at $1000 or more, or that exceed three linear metres, or that comprise more than 50 pieces.
2. Monitors and determines priorities in the allocation of the materials budget.
3. Reviews and makes recommendations to the Collections Committee, a subcommittee of the Library Board of Queensland, on internal and external policies affecting collection development.

Items are acquired by purchase, legal deposit, donation, gift bequest, and copying of material held by private owners, when appropriate. Selection parameters of relevance, quality, cost and storage govern the acceptance of material by donation, gift and bequest. Legal deposit provisions form the foundation of the historical and cultural documentation of Queensland and are discussed within Chapter 4 - Heritage Collections.

The State Library has also embarked on a program of re-formatting of material, principally the microfilming and digitisation of previously fragile or inaccessible collections to ensure increased and long term access.

Conspectus

The Conspectus is a standardised system of describing library collections that was developed by the Research Libraries Group in the United States of America in 1980. The Australian Council for Libraries and Information Services, now known as the Australian Library and Information Association (ALIA) endorsed this description method for Australian collections in 1989.
In 2002, a Conspectus analysis was made of the State Reference Library and specific subject areas of the John Oxley Library’s published collections. This analysis enabled the collection to be compared with those of other libraries using the national Conspectus methodology. Assigning levels which indicate the depth of the collections not only helps to make comparisons within the same library, but also assists in providing readily understood assessments to staff and interested clients.

State Library staff assessed the level of coverage available for over 500 categories or subject headings that are contained within 25 divisions of the Conspectus system. These divisions, when grouped into major disciplines, equate to the State Reference Library’s subject team units of “Arts and Humanities”, “Social Sciences and Business” and “Science and Technology”. The collecting levels measure intensity on a scale from Minimal to Study Basic to Research and are listed in each subject summary in this document. For further detail on the definitions of these collecting levels, please refer to Appendix I in this document.

**Funding**

The State Library’s core budget for library materials is funded by the Queensland Government through the Department of Education and the Arts. Further special funding periodically becomes available from the Queensland Library Foundation, which works towards gaining other sources of revenue. The budget is firstly allocated by Program, then by Conspectus area or cost centre and finally by format, e.g. monographs, serials, etc. The allocations are based on predictions from previous costs and are influenced by the Collection Development Policy, the Consumer Price Index and government priorities.

The key issues affecting funding for the State Library (and indeed all libraries) are:

- fluctuations in the Australian dollar (estimated at 25% since 1996) impacting on the State Library’s ability to purchase overseas material
- alternate information sources, including commercial providers, the Internet and other repositories and institutions.

**Functions of the Collecting Units**

The State Library’s collections are held both onsite and offsite in Brisbane. Collections are arranged depending on usage, date of publication, physical form and/or subject. In the redeveloped State Library building, due for completion in 2006, new locations and arrangements will provide some open-access collections conducive to browsing. More space will be dedicated to the display of material held in the Heritage Collections. Some collections will be stored in closed stacks with access available via an online request system. There will still be a need for offsite storage.

The State Library manages the diverse range of materials through the following six collecting units:
Heritage Collections
The following collections, held at the State Library’s Brisbane locations, comprise Heritage Collections:

- John Oxley Library of Queensland History
- Australian Library of Art featuring:
  - James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts
  - History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare Books)
  - Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan
- Map Collection.

Unpublished materials are arranged and made accessible by the Original Materials Unit and include photographs, manuscripts, maps, diaries, artworks, etc.

Published materials are arranged and made accessible by the Published Materials Unit and include monographs, serials, newspapers, online databases, ephemera and maps. The separate documentation of collecting guidelines for Heritage Collections which appears in this Policy reflects the unique nature of the collections and the subject specialties that are part of Queensland’s early history. Receipt by legal deposit influences the selection factor, however, acquiring heritage-based resources by purchase or donation demands firm selection criteria and management to ensure the continuing integrity and value of the research collection.

State Reference Library
The State Reference Library is based in Brisbane, where clients can access monographs, serials, reference works, music scores, audio-visual and electronic resources. Collection development, content development, reference services, and information literacy training is managed by three subject-based teams aligned with the Conspectus divisions as follows:

- Social Sciences and Business, including the Newspaper Collection
- Arts and Humanities, including Family History resources
- Science and Technology

Other important services are:

- BR+SQ — fee-based information for business clients
- Music Collection and the lending of scores.

The diverse published resources contained in the above collections are described in detail in Chapter 5 – State Reference Library Subject Summaries using the Conspectus methodology. The Policy contains a statement of existing holdings for each of the 25 divisions of the Conspectus, and is followed by a summary of future collecting intentions.

Indigenous Library Services
The State Library is committed to improving access and equity for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples through library services and collections. The on-going implementation of the Indigenous Library Services Strategy is shaping the development of library services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. The strategies relating specifically to collection building are:

• Guiding and advising on collections for the Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs) in Cape York and Torres Strait regions.
• Ensuring Indigenous collections and culture are represented in public library spaces.

**Public Library Services**

Public Library Services is based in Brisbane and provides support to over 330 public libraries in the Queensland public library network in the following ways:
• exchanges collections of adult and junior fiction and non-fiction for Country Lending Service (CLS) libraries and Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs)
• maintains reserve collections for loans of adult and junior fiction and non-fiction in various formats
• maintains the central collections for lending to all Queensland public libraries
• works with local government to promote and facilitate public library development.

An extensive collection of resources is managed by the Public Library Services to support the 150+ CLS libraries that would otherwise need to purchase their own stock. Further reference and interlibrary loan support is given to all other public libraries throughout Queensland from the Reserve, Audio-visual and LOTE collections. As the focus for collecting by Public Library Services is not on permanent retention, this Policy articulates how these collections are selected for their currency, popularity and responsiveness to local information needs.

**Resource Discovery Unit**

The Resource Discovery Unit manages the acquisition and cataloguing of printed and electronic materials into the various collections. This Unit also has overall responsibility for the management of the State Library’s World Wide Web site [www.slq.qld.gov.au/](http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/) and intranet, plus other Internet services.

**Collection Preservation**

The Collection Preservation Unit is responsible for the preservation and conservation of information resources. Collection Preservation functions includes Conservation, Binding and Repair, Microfilming, and Image Production.

**Formats**

Statements regarding the format of resources to be collected are not useful given the continuous changes in storage, delivery and ownership of information. In general, resource building at the State Library will be governed by content and user-efficiency rather than format. For Queensland heritage items, the overriding commitment and legal responsibility is to collect comprehensively regardless of format.

Collections therefore include the full array of formats: book, pamphlet, newspaper, handwritten manuscript, microfilm, microfiche, videocassette, audiocassette, compact disc, map, score, photograph, picture, DVD, digital image, floppy disk, CD-ROM, and
online electronic format. As they emerge, new formats are evaluated and purchased depending on need and accessibility characteristics.

Audio-visual resources, which may contain cassettes, picture sets, videocassettes, CDs or DVDs are collected. Such resources are essential as instructional titles required for public libraries and as expressions of performance in Music and the Performing Arts. For ease of use and durability, CDs are preferred to cassettes and DVDs are preferred to videocassettes, when procurable.

The term multi-media resource usually defines physical electronic resources that combine more than one media, for example, sound and image. The State Library has collected multi-media resources in both CD-ROM and DVD formats but now many such titles are being delivered online. Purchasing the online version offers the choice to discontinue the stand-alone CD-ROM or DVD versions, which are often incompatible with updated hardware and software.

The State Library acknowledges that subscriptions to electronic databases appeal to a wider audience due to their online format, accessibility and versatile searching capabilities. Reference works that provide indexes, citations, abstracts or bibliographies are generally more useful in the electronic versions. Microfilming of existing holdings will continue as a priority to balance access with preservation of fragile resources. The State Library will pursue the creation of more digital resources by scanning significant cultural items within its collections. Digitisation has the potential to reach audiences who would otherwise never know of the treasures held at the State Library. Please refer to Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities for more detailed guidelines on digital resources.
CHAPTER 3

GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND PRIORITIES

Censorship and Intellectual Freedom

The intellectual freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas is recognised by the State Library as a fundamental right of Australian citizens. The State Library’s (Draft) Intellectual Freedom Policy defends this freedom against the infringements of censorship, violation of privacy and discrimination by prejudice, intolerance and ignorance. As stated, “The State Library acknowledges every adult’s right to read, view or listen to whatever they wish to, free from censorship or surveillance, and trusts its clients to exercise that right in a responsible way.”\(^\text{12}\)

The State Library does not initiate censorship of any material, although it is obliged to abide by Commonwealth and State Government law on banned and restricted publications. The State Library also affirms the Statement on free access to information written by the Australian Library Information Association which protects:

- “the equal and equitable rights of citizens to information regardless of age, race, gender, religion, disability, cultural identity, language, socioeconomic status, lifestyle choice, political allegiance or social viewpoint [and]
- “the confidential relationships that exist between the library and information service and its clients.”\(^\text{13}\)

Material is selected within the very wide parameters of contemporary moral values, although it is acknowledged that some clients may not accept the professional judgments made. “The State Library upholds every client’s right to form their own judgments about material accessible in the Library but maintains that this encompasses the right not to be subject to the judgments of others.”\(^\text{14}\) Accordingly, the State Library does not withdraw or add, at the request of any individual or group, material which has been chosen or excluded on the basis of stated selection criteria. In keeping with this commitment to equitable access to information, the State Library opposes Internet filtering on the grounds that blocking of selected sites or terms is a form of censorship.

The State Library’s intention is to represent all aspects of contentious or controversial issues as fairly as possible without promoting or discouraging any particular viewpoint, provided the material meets the required standards of intellectual integrity, effectiveness of expression and accuracy of information. It is therefore incumbent upon staff to avoid exercising censorship on the basis of personal bias when selecting material.

\(^\text{12}\) State Library of Queensland (Draft) Intellectual Freedom Policy, Brisbane: The Library, 2005
\(^\text{13}\) Australian Library and Information Association, Statement on free access to information, Canberra: ALIA, 2001.
\(^\text{14}\) State Library of Queensland (Draft) Intellectual Freedom Policy, Brisbane: The Library, 2005
Feedback about Library Materials

- All comments about materials in the collections are investigated.
- Feedback forms are available at each Service Desk within the State Library, or online on the State Library’s website at http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/home/contact_us
- Mail comments to: The State Librarian, PO Box 3488 South Brisbane Qld 4101 Australia.
- For feedback requiring an answer, the State Library aims to provide a written response within 14 working days. Explanations in relation to library materials will be given within the context of the State Library’s current Collection Development Policy.
- Comments about matters other than library materials will be dealt with in accordance with the revised Client Access Policy.\(^\text{15}\)
- Policies regarding collecting practices will be re-examined if a comment raises issues regarding their appropriateness.

Digital Resources

The State Library is committed to providing information for the Queensland community in a variety of physical formats. Digital resources enable quicker access to current, specialised, popular and in-depth information. In addition to quicker retrieval, selected online databases can be offered via the State Library website and licensed for statewide use, thereby extending access to a far greater number of clients. Digital resources assist the State Library in meeting a major strategic objective of providing unmediated access to all Queenslanders. In selecting such resources, the State Library must ensure the delivery of the best resources at the most appropriate level for the client’s needs.

The State Library recognises that many of the implications surrounding access to digital resources are not yet fully defined or understood. The principles for selecting digital resources in this Collection Development Policy are intended as a starting point in an evolving process that will require discussion, experimentation and collaboration.

Selection standards for the purchase of commercial digital resources are outlined in Appendix IV of this document.

Description

A digital resource is information that is accessed using a computer. This definition can include floppy disks, hard disks, CD-ROMs, DVDs, optical disks, magnetic tape, networked online information, e-books, websites and the State Library’s own online catalogue and digitised parts of its collections. Information found online is considered to be a published item when it has been delivered via the Internet and/or made available to the public.

For practical purposes, digital resources are generally considered in two formats:

• physical format publications that are loaded onto specific disk drives, e.g. floppy disks, CD-ROMs, DVDs
• online publications which are either licensed to the State Library (under an agreement negotiated for State Library clients) or unlicensed (i.e. available free online or the user “pays per view”).

The State Library currently provides:
• full-text monograph and serial titles via databases such as Ebscohost and Gale (Some databases are accessible Queensland-wide and others accessed onsite at the State Library.)
• e-books via database providers such as Ebscohost and full-text titles on CD-ROM and DVD
• e-journals available through the Internet
• government publications accessible on CD-ROM, DVD or online
• digital indexes and bibliographies
• digital surrogates of original materials such as pictures, manuscripts, music, maps and books
• information files on floppy disk, CD-ROM or DVD.

Advantages of online resources
Although the traditional formats of print and microform offer reliable and permanent sources of information, the advent of digital resources both in physical format and online can present added value over the print or microform equivalent in the following ways:
• faster access to current information
• extensive subject and keyword coverage
• advanced flexibility in searching
• immediate retrieval of full-text articles
• increased access anywhere, any time
• ability to create links to local and/or related resources
• encouraging more use of the State Library’s own resources
• searching capabilities across multiple databases via the State Library website
• enhanced personalisation options, e.g. email alerts and reminders for clients
• opportunity for long term preservation of content, dependent upon licence arrangements
• decreased costs of storage, maintenance and retrieval.

Challenges of access to online resources for libraries:
• Client use of the databases is based on ready access to the Internet and the appropriate skills. The State Library recognises that training and education of clients in the use of the Internet is central to engagement with digital collections.
• Long term access to content needs to be ensured through a Digital Preservation Strategy that includes negotiated access to content if current subscriptions lapse.
• As more and more resources migrate to digital versions, collection development must take account of the financial impact and contractual implications as well as agreements about archiving.
Queensland-wide and onsite access

Online databases are licensed for use either onsite at the State Library only, or from anywhere in Queensland by password-controlled remote connection. Priority will be given to digital resources which offer economies of scale by benefiting the most number of Queenslanders. Subscribing to databases on a Queensland-wide licence agreement also promotes the State Library’s strategy of increasing unmediated access by improving the ease of use and breadth of online services. When recommending subscriptions for Queensland-wide access as opposed to onsite access in the reading rooms of the State Library, the following criteria are considered in detail:

- content and audience level
- affordability
- range of existing resources available online
- full-text retrieval versus indexes
- ease of log-in for individual public libraries and their branches
- ease of log-in for remote users
- demand level from potential participating public libraries
- extent of statewide training offered by the vendor.

Online resources accessible onsite rather than Queensland-wide are acquired when:

- the cost of statewide access is disproportionate to the expected use statewide
- a trial of the database onsite is advisable until the budget permits re-evaluation
- the log-in procedures are not user-friendly for the regional public library user or remote user
- the licencing agreement for statewide access is inconsistent with collection development principles
- retrieval of information is more efficient with mediated, professional assistance available onsite.

Physical format digital resources versus print and online resources

Physical format digital resources such as CD-ROMs, DVDs and floppy disks pose problems for collection maintenance for the following reasons:

- Their machine-dependent nature requires special hardware and software to ensure continuing access.
- They are often accompanied by print material.
- They are sometimes used in conjunction with an Internet component.
- The process of updating usually requires ongoing purchase.
- They are often stand-alone products requiring dedicated computer workstations.

In light of the reasons quoted above, there is considerable opinion that CDs will be phased out over time by vendors who will publish online instead. The State Library will therefore prefer the acquisition of easily-authenticated online resources over physical format versions. Where both a print and a physical format digital version (e.g. CD-ROM) exist, the physical format digital version will be acquired in preference to the print counterpart when these features are met:

- there are significant advantages in content and access
- all older material is archived and accessible via current technology
- it is a high use collection area.
Both the print and CD-ROM version will only be acquired when:
- legal deposit obligations demand it
- the content of the CD-ROM is unique and not retrievable via any other format.

Where e-bulletins, e-newsletters, etc., exist only in online format, the State Library will:
- archive to Pandora, the national database of Australian online publications, according to the State Library’s Pandora selection guidelines
- investigate permanent online storage options for publications that do not meet Pandora guidelines but qualify for selection within the State Library’s Collection Development Policy.

Where print resources are produced that contain accompanying material on CD-ROM or floppy disk, the selection of these titles will be based on the book or printed content. As such materials are catalogued and stored as one resource; preference will be given to the printed components that can be used without the CD-ROM or floppy disk, unless the CD-ROM or floppy disk provides unique or enhanced access.

**Links with other libraries**
The State Library is a member of the Council of Australian State Libraries (CASL) consortium which aims to improve the cost–benefit ratio of acquiring online resources, simplifying licencing agreements and promoting wider availability of digital products. Accordingly, purchasing arrangements negotiated by CASL will inform the State Library’s digital resources development.

The State Library will continue to deliver digital resources to the Queensland public via the Internet by providing leadership and financial support to the public library network. The collaborative role with local government libraries will continue as a major objective of the State Library’s information and communication technology strategy.

**Digitisation Policy**
Electronic developments have changed the means by which we provide access to resources. By scanning manuscripts, photographs, pictorial exhibitions, sheet music and other physical items, the State Library has built, and continues to build, a Queensland Digital Library showcasing resources online that were previously unavailable or only viewable inside the State Library building. Some of these collections and other interactive journeys can be found by visiting Manuscripts Queensland, Picture Queensland, Johnstone Gallery Archive, Music Queensland, and the Rawson Archive via the State Library’s website.

The State Library has established a Digitisation Steering Committee (DSC) to monitor digitisation activities by the organisation. The DSC discusses selection criteria, imaging standards, rights management issues, preservation concerns, and the impact of digitisation on the State Library and its clients. As the State Library’s 16 State Library of Queensland, *State Library of Queensland Pandora selection guidelines*. Brisbane, Qld: The Library, 2002.  
obligation to preserve these items indefinitely is enacted by legislation, digital projects are heavily dependent on an order of priorities, available financial resources and the skills of conservators. The State Library's digitisation projects and the management of digital resources are embodied in the Digitisation Policy. Refer to the website for a copy of the State Library's Digitisation Policy under “Publications” on the homepage at www.slq.qld.gov.au

Donations Policy

Importance of donations

The State Library encourages individuals and organisations to donate material, both published and unpublished, to increase the depth and range of the State Library’s collections. All donations are appraised to ensure they meet the selection criteria contained in the Collection Development Policy and the public access provisions expected of a state library collection.

Where material is considered to be culturally sensitive, the State Library will ensure that such material is treated with regard to existing Indigenous and/or other relevant protocols.

It is not possible to accept all materials offered by donors. Donations are subject to the same selection principles and relevancy to existing holdings as applied to items that are purchased. The costs of storage, preservation, indexing and access are considered in relation to the historical, informational and research value inherent in the prospective donation. Like many repositories, the State Library expresses a preference for the donation of originals rather than copies.

The State Library advises prospective donors to first consult staff about a donation before mailing or delivering the material. For donations of original materials and selected larger donations, the State Library asks the donor to sign a donation agreement or Deed of Gift to cover ownership, access, copyright and moral rights.

The State Library particularly welcomes the chance to review unpublished material for inclusion in the collections. Unpublished material collected in its many forms (letters, diaries, photographs, scrapbooks, speeches, minutes, films, videos and tapes) can offer vital and unique information about the cultural life of Queenslanders. Entrusting original materials to the State Library ensures secure storage, permanent preservation and research access for future generations.

When material is accepted, the State Library reserves the right to store, preserve, catalogue, process, use and dispose of the material at its discretion.

Assessing donations

Ultimate responsibility for the acceptance of donations rests with the Library Board of Queensland and the State Librarian. Authority for all collections is delegated to the following staff within their respective areas of responsibility:

- Director, Client Services and Collections
- Director, Public Library Services
- Executive Manager, Reference Services
• Executive Manager, Resource Discovery
• Executive Manager, Heritage Collections

For published items by Queenslanders, about Queensland, relating to Australian art, rare books or the history of the book, authority is delegated to:

• Manager, Published Materials, Heritage Collections

For any original materials, manuscripts, photographs and private archives relating to Queensland and Queenslanders or to Australian art and artists, authority is delegated to:

• Manager, Original Materials, Heritage Collections

For donations relevant to the subjects of Family History, Maps and Music, authority is delegated to:

• Senior Librarian, Family History
• Senior Librarian, Maps
• Senior Librarian, Music

For donations with a value over $1000 or total items exceeding 50 or occupying three linear metres or more, State Library staff must obtain approval from the:

• Collections Steering Group, State Library of Queensland

**Cultural Gifts Program**

The State Library is an eligible institution under the provisions of the Cultural Gifts Program (previously called the Taxation Incentives for the Arts Scheme) operating under the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*. The Cultural Gifts Program encourages the donation of culturally significant items by offering donors a tax deduction for the market value of their gifts. The donation must comply with the requirements of the Cultural Gifts Program, including that no conditions are attached to the gift. Information is available from the State Library or by visiting the Australian Government’s Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts website at [www.dcita.gov.au/cgp](http://www.dcita.gov.au/cgp)

The State Library will assist in providing to the donor a list of approved and/or nominated valuers. Valuations must be obtained from at least two approved valuers. Responsibility for the valuers’ fees generally rests with the donor. The State Library does not offer a valuation service and, in the event of a donation, will issue a receipt based on the description and number of items, not on the value.

**Factors considered when assessing donations:**

a) Generally, the State Library cannot accept materials offered under conditions imposed by the donor. The Deed of Gift form sets out a list of exceptions including:
   • where access is restricted until a certain date and agreed to in writing on the Deed
   • where agreement is reached in writing regarding copyright and collection management
   • where the donation involves secret or sacred materials, ethnographies and commercial-in-confidence materials
   • where the donation attracts external funding provisions.
Chapter 3 – General Principles and Priorities

b) An essential mission of the State Library is to make all collections open and available for research use. Therefore, with the exception of the special cases mentioned above, the State Library will strive to ensure that public access to donated materials is not restricted. All materials will be made publicly accessible and integrated into the collections within a time frame determined by the State Library.

c) Discrete or “named” collections will only be accepted under exceptional circumstances. Individual collections will always be identifiable via entries in the online catalogue.

d) Materials cannot be accepted on permanent loan.

e) Published materials may not be accepted if the State Library already holds a copy. Checking for duplication is the first step in determining the suitability of donations.

f) Items offered for donation should be in good condition or able to be restored/repaired by the State Library’s Collection Preservation Unit. A qualified conservator on staff may be engaged for restoration of materials of rarity or importance. In some cases, the unique nature of an item may take precedence over condition.

g) In the event of a large donation, the State Library may seek a financial contribution from the donor to meet some of the costs of making the material available to the public.

h) Serials will be accepted as complete or substantial runs if they comply with the subject scope or where they may fill gaps in existing collections. Exceptions may occur considering the value of the materials for specific collections.

i) Donations will be accepted on the condition that the State Library has the right to use, store and dispose of the materials at its discretion, unless otherwise instructed in the Deed of Gift. Options for the return of materials to the donor are covered in the Deed of Gift. Disposal must be understood to mean materials may be offered to other institutions, to charity book sales, for exchange or recycling.

j) For unpublished materials where the donor can attest in writing to copyright ownership, preference is for copyright to be transferred to the Library Board of Queensland. However, copyright may be shared between the Library Board and the copyright owner by written agreement. The Deed of Gift outlines specific copyright arrangements.

k) The State Library reserves the right to use images and excerpts of donated materials in publications and exhibitions in any publication format, once ownership and rights have been proven, acknowledged and assigned.

Monetary donations

The State Library also encourages monetary donations, which can be used to make new purchases of cultural heritage items or to provide ongoing support for existing
collections. Cash donations and membership contributions are tax deductible. Please contact the Queensland Library Foundation Director or visit http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/foundation/index.htm

Duplication

It is a general policy of the State Reference Library and the Heritage Collections to avoid the duplication of material. However, second copies are acquired when:

- there is an anticipated demand for a high-use copy thereby reserving the original for preservation
- there is an opportunity to supplement important, rare or fragile materials
- variant editions are needed to satisfy the definition of a Research level collection.

Duplication exists between State Reference Library and the Public Library Services to satisfy the demands of:

- titles that are required for loan to libraries
- titles that are required for use onsite at the State Reference Library.

The State Library’s Public Library Services follow a policy of duplication that is driven by selection criteria and informed by customer demand. Multiple copies (and copies in paperback format) are acquired for the following reasons:

- to meet duplicated demand from over 150 libraries across Queensland
- to satisfy a known or anticipated heavy demand for popular, bestselling titles
- to reach different audiences simultaneously, for example, junior and adult readers
- to better provide both ready reference material and material for loan
- to allow for both frequent and present use plus future preservation.

Refer to Chapter 6 - Public Library Services for more detailed selection criteria relating to the fiction and non-fiction collections developed for Queensland public libraries.

Indigenous Library Services

The State Library is committed to improving access and equity for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples through library services and collections. The on-going implementation of the Indigenous Library Services Strategy has shaped the development of library services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples around five key elements:

- establishing Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs) in Cape York and Torres Strait regions
- improving service delivery to Indigenous peoples through public libraries throughout Queensland
- including services for Indigenous peoples in the Millennium Library Project
- ensuring Indigenous collections and culture are represented in public library spaces
- increasing employment and training opportunities in libraries for Indigenous people.
Relationship with the National Policy Framework for Indigenous Library Services and Collections

The development of collections and library services for Indigenous communities follows the *National Policy Framework for Indigenous Library Services and Collections* and recognises that:

- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people are the first peoples and traditional owners of Australia.
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander library services and collections are a fundamental part of core business.
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people need to be involved in the decision-making processes, at all levels, to achieve informed and appropriate directions and agendas across the library and information sector.
- It is vital to employ and train Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people across the library and information sectors to achieve services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.
- Education and ongoing professional development in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander information issues are important development areas for the library profession generally, and new scholarship on libraries and Indigenous knowledge particularly.
- Australian Indigenous knowledge, intellectual and cultural property rights, and protocols are components fundamental to developing collections and services that are respectful of the public and private dimensions of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander materials.
- Monitoring, reporting and sharing progress against policy objectives are essential if progressive measures are to be achieved across the library and information sector.

Protocols and procedures for Indigenous collections

The State Library has developed detailed guidelines for dealing with issues of access to and development of Indigenous collections or collection content in the *(Draft) Protocols and Procedures for Indigenous Collections*. Refer to Appendix III for the Draft Protocols.

This document, in addition to acknowledging the moral and intellectual rights of Indigenous peoples as the owners of their knowledge, also provides specific guidelines to library staff in dealing with issues of access and collection development.

Indigenous material held by the State Library

The State Library collects a range of material pertaining to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. This material is dispersed throughout the State Library as follows:

---

The State Reference Library’s subject collections

Family History Unit contains an extensive microform collection of primary records and reference material.

- Refer to the detailed outline of Family History resources in the History and Biography description within Chapter 5 - State Reference Library Subject Summaries.
- Other subject areas of Anthropology, Visual Arts, Law and Performing Arts are acquiring resources of importance to Indigenous culture, history and current issues.

The Heritage Collection’s resources

- John Oxley Library holds significant published and unpublished sources such as copies of the Queensland component of the Norman Tindale Collection held at the South Australian Museum, the Margaret Lawrie Collection and the Paul Mackett Index plus photographs, ephemera, Queensland authors, monographs and many other original materials pertaining to the history of Queensland.
- John Oxley Library also maintains and provides access to the Far North Queensland collection. This is a reference and research collection, located in Cairns, with special focus on North Queensland history and Indigenous culture.

The Public Library Services Collections

Public Library Services (PLS) manages and supports the:

- Country Lending Services (CLS) libraries, which ensure the supply of library materials sought by all clients
- Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs), which are developing collections specifically tailored to the local communities in Queensland and the Torres Strait.

Refer to Chapter 6 - Public Library Services for specific information on the collection development of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples’ material.

Collecting intentions – Indigenous Library Services

In accordance with the (Draft) National Policy Framework for Indigenous Library Services and Collections and the (Draft) Protocols and Procedures for Indigenous Collections, the State Library will undertake to:

- Continue identification of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander material within existing collections.
- Develop collection coverage reflecting Queensland’s Indigenous cultures and address the gaps left by the historical exclusion of Indigenous perspectives.
- Promote the preservation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander languages and ensure they are supported by and reflected in collections.
- Act in accordance with established protocols for Indigenous materials.
- Support repatriation of significant material, including but not limited to digital repatriation and the acquisition of copies.
Chapter 3 – General Principles and Priorities

- Promote understanding and compliance with legal deposit in remote areas.
- Support the documentation of oral histories by or about Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

Legal Deposit

In accordance with Part 8 of the Libraries Act 1988, all Queensland publishers are required to deposit one copy of their publication with the Library Board of Queensland within one month of the date of publication. This provision for legal deposit with the State Library was enacted in 1949. A publication is defined in the Act as: a book or a part or division of a book; a newspaper, magazine, journal or pamphlet; a map, chart or table; printed music; a film, tape, disk or other like instrument or thing supplied to the general public and designed to reproduce visual images, sound or information.19

Legal deposit extends not only to commercial publishers but also to private individuals, clubs, churches, societies and organisations. Lodgment is the sole responsibility of the publisher or author, if self-published.

Legal deposit assists in achieving the comprehensive collection of Queensland publications arranged in one library for permanent preservation. Most legal deposit items are held in the John Oxley Library — except for maps, music, arts ephemera and newspapers where their format demands location elsewhere within the State Library. If not received within one month of publication, the State Library claims the publication from the publisher or author. All legal deposit items are receipted and imprinted as “statutory deposit”. Additional copies of legal deposit items are acquired for the State Library collections in situations of high use, when multiple locations provide better access or where high use endangers preservation.

The Library Board of Queensland also has an obligation, under the Libraries Act 1988:

- to collect, arrange, preserve and provide access to a comprehensive collection of library, archival and other resources relating to Queensland or produced by Queensland authors.20

This function, legislated in 1997, is additional to the legal deposit provisions and is performed by the John Oxley Library. More detailed discussion of the extent of Queensland material collected is provided in Chapter 4 - Heritage Collections within the section on ‘John Oxley Library’.

Other directives and arrangements exist that appoint the State Library as a depository for materials. Such arrangements exist between the State Library and Ausinfo (the Commonwealth Government Departments’ Agency), other governments and international organisations. Deposit items are held in the State Reference Library collection. Much of the deposit material is catalogued as Government Publications.

The provisions of legal deposit and depository arrangements are endorsed Australia-wide as a way to build as complete a collection as possible of state and national

publications for future research. The State Library’s unique Queensland newspaper collection is evidence that a commitment to legal deposit assists in comprehensive collecting and permanent preservation.

For further information on the importance of legal deposit see Chapter 4 - Heritage Collections.

Microfilming Policy

The State Library’s newspaper preservation activities are in accordance with the National Plan for Australian Newspapers (NPLAN) Project. For more information visit http://www.nla.gov.au/nplan/

There are about 6000 newspaper titles in the State Library catalogue. A comprehensive range of Queensland newspapers (held in both newsprint and microfilm) forms an important part of this collection. Over 300 Queensland titles in original newsprint format have been captured to preservation microfilm. Some titles are also available on microfiche. In addition, the State Library holds considerable microfilm series of Queensland Government Gazettes, Parliamentary Papers and manuscripts. The State Library preserves and produces duplicates from master copies of all Queensland newspaper titles. The ongoing conversion of newsprint copies to microfilm is completed according to an order of priority including fragility, relevance, demand, rarity and resolution quality.

Non-English Language Materials

As English is the common language of Queensland, it is also the primary language of the collections of the State Library. However, there are some holdings of material in other languages in the State Reference Library collections and the Heritage Collections. For those of non-English speaking backgrounds, public libraries may access the Languages Other Than English (LOTE) collection of the Public Library Services via bulk loan. Furthermore, in keeping with the obligations of legal deposit, the State Library will comprehensively collect all material in languages other than English that is published in Queensland or by a Queensland author.

Limited collection of materials in other languages will continue in the subject areas of fine arts, literature, music and Queensland history where the aim to collect at a Study-Advanced level leads to acquisition of appropriate material in various languages.

The State Library will also give emphasis to the following types of materials in other languages:

- selected subject-specific encyclopaedic works
- dictionaries (parallel text and English) of key languages representative of the main countries of origin for Queenslanders
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander language materials e.g. specialised grammars.

The State Library is committed to acquiring materials that inform Queensland’s multicultural life, so that cultural diversity is reflected in the Heritage Collections.
Chapter 3 – General Principles and Priorities

Multicultural materials will be acquired in the form of oral histories, manuscripts or ephemeral materials from cultural groups regardless of language. This undertaking is documented as part of the Original Materials collecting intentions for the John Oxley Library which is referred to in Chapter 4 - Heritage Collections.

The State Library’s Public Library Services collects and circulates fiction and non-fiction in over 55 languages to the Queensland’s public libraries. Details of the collection development criteria for this collection of over 110,000 items can be found in Chapter 6 - Public Library Services. The importance of providing the LOTE collection is also supported by the State Library’s Guidelines and standards for Queensland Public Libraries, Section 10.2 Ethnic Services Standards and the Multicultural Services Strategy. Maintaining this collection ensures that the State Library can supplement public library LOTE materials with bulk loans for Queenslanders to borrow.

Multicultural Bridge is part of the State Library’s website that provides translations of information into other languages, thereby expanding the State Library’s ability to provide information to those whose first language is not English. Developed in two stages, the Bridge website links 19 language groups to Queensland’s public library services, information resources, Internet search engines, online newspapers, radio broadcasts, machine translations of website text, Queensland government services and the State Library’s services and collections. The languages include: Arabic, Bosnian, Chinese (Simplified), Chinese (Traditional), Croatian, English, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Persian, Polish, Russian, Samoan, Serbian, Spanish, Tagalog, Thai and Vietnamese. For more information visit Multicultural Bridge at http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/serv/lang

Replacement

Replacement of worn or damaged materials is evaluated according to the same criteria used for purchasing new materials. Items needing replacement will be replaced in the most useful format available and at the most reasonable cost. Material of historic value that cannot be replaced by a suitable copy will be retained regardless of condition. Where possible, items will be replaced by another format more suited to access or preservation. Replacement of items lost (while on loan) is subject to the lending procedures and conditions outlined by the State Library’s lending policies.

Retention and Withdrawal of Materials

The State Library develops collections that serve the reference, research and information requirements of all Queenslanders. The collections acquired for reference and research are held at the State Reference Library and in the Heritage Collections. These collections have been developed over many years and are

---

considered one of the major research collections in the State. Implicit in the Libraries Act 1988\textsuperscript{23}, is the obligation to collect and preserve resources relating to Queensland, which renders any withdrawal of these materials subject to special consideration by the Library Board of Queensland. For the State Reference Library, a balance must be sought between respecting the historical perspective of the collection and maximising storage and access. For Heritage Collections, the principle of permanent retention is upheld in all but the most exceptional cases.

The collections purchased to support, exchange and complement the public libraries of Queensland are held by the Public Library Services. Guidelines exist for the ongoing maintenance of these collections to ensure that resources cover demand for current, accurate, topical and traditional reading interests.

Retention and withdrawal for the State Reference Library collection and remote storage locations (not including the Heritage Collections)

The research collections held by the State Reference Library show significant strengths in visual arts, literature, music, military and family history, and government publications. In-house guidelines for the retention and withdrawal of these materials were informed by the following background work:

- an audit of the State Library’s collection in 2002 providing physical measurement of resources by collection name and/or Dewey range
- a qualitative assessment of the older collections housed offsite
- an examination of the collecting trends in all Dewey ranges.

In proposing these guidelines for retention and withdrawal from the State Reference Library collection, the State Library has concluded that useful withdrawal is dependent upon visual inspection, browsing rates and evaluation of the materials in accordance with the Collection Development Policy.

A decision to withdraw an item from the State Reference Library collection may be taken on the grounds that:

- The information contained in the work is outdated, superseded and of little or no historical or heritage significance.
- It is an unnecessary duplicate of a title held in the collection.
- It is low use material readily obtainable from other institutions that have a duty to retain it and allow public access.
- It has been replaced by another format more suitable for access or preservation.
- It does not fall within the selection criteria of the current Collection Development Policy.
- Its non-print format prevents viewing on an available device or conversion to another cost-effective format.

Disposal of withdrawn material

Items considered of little or no market value will be disposed of by way of gift, exchange or recycling to other libraries. For all other materials the following options may be considered:

\textsuperscript{23} Libraries Act 1988 (Qld)

Collection Development Policy – State Library of Queensland
Version: November 2005
36
• circulation of a list of withdrawn items to other institutions for repatriation or donation
• donation to charitable organisations
• sale to second-hand or antiquarian dealers
• sale via public auction.

Retention and withdrawal for the Heritage Collections

In general, original and published materials pertaining to Queensland and acquired according to the current **Collection Development Policy**, by means of purchase, legal deposit and donation or as a Cultural Gift are entrusted to the Heritage Collections of the State Library for permanent retention and preservation.

Materials from the Heritage Collections may be withdrawn in the following exceptional circumstances:

• when material is found to be a public record and transferable to government archives
• when material is found to be unnecessary or inappropriate to the State Library’s activities or collecting parameters
• when the item is deemed to be seditious or libelous in legal proceedings or subject to specific court orders
• when the item is deemed to be unpublished and therefore subject to restricted access conditions
• when the item is exactly duplicated within the Heritage Collections of the State Library by a copy that is not subject to withdrawal and is in excellent condition.

The withdrawal of duplicate copies from the Heritage Collections of the State Library may require that the item be officially written-off as an asset by the Library Board of Queensland.

Retention and withdrawal for the Public Library Services Collections

Items are withdrawn from the Public Library Services collections using established internal procedures. The process of regularly withdrawing titles from circulation in public library collections is known as “weeding”. An outline of withdrawal and disposal can be found in Chapter 6 - Public Library Services. In brief, collections at the Public Library Services undergo systematic weeding based on whether the items are:

• factually inaccurate or obsolete
• worn beyond repair
• not circulated in a three- to five-year period
• superseded by a new edition or a better title on the topic
• of no discernible literary or topical merit
• irrelevant to the needs of the community served
• available elsewhere through reciprocal borrowing or interlibrary loan.
CHAPTER 4

HERITAGE COLLECTIONS

Introduction

The State Library has a long-standing commitment to collect material which documents Queensland’s history, development and cultural life. The Heritage Collections comprise three distinct collecting units:

1. The John Oxley Library — charged with the responsibility, as specified in the Libraries Act 1988, “to collect, arrange, preserve and provide access to a comprehensive collection of library, archival and other resources relating to Queensland or produced by Queensland authors”

2. The Australian Library of Art — responsible for collecting on the subject of Australian art and artists, especially Queensland art, and encompassing the James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts, the Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan and the History and Art of the Book (including Rare Books).

3. The Map Collection — featuring historical and current published maps, atlases and other cartographic materials relating to Queensland, Australia, the Australian states, exploration, the United Kingdom and representative coverage of the modern world.

Heritage Collections acquire resources in all formats, including: books, pamphlets, serials, newspapers, manuscripts, original artworks, photographs, printed ephemera, maps, music, oral history, microforms, audio-visual materials, multi-media resources and physical and online electronic information sources. These materials are collected at a level sufficient to develop and maintain a collection that can support sustained research into Queensland’s history and cultural life, Australian fine arts and maps.

These collections have been developed by identifying and acquiring materials through purchase, legal deposit and donation.

All Heritage Collections within the State Library are eligible to attract donations under the Cultural Gifts Program which is administered by the Federal government on the advice of the Committee on Taxation Incentives for the Arts. For further information refer to Chapter 3 – General Principles and Priorities and visit the Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts at www.dcita.gov.au/

QueenslandWeb is a collection of websites about Queensland located at http://qldweb.slq.qld.gov.au/ and administered by Heritage Collections. Websites suitable for inclusion in QueenslandWeb are about Queensland, or are major Australian resources of interest to people living in Queensland. This includes websites published or mirrored on web servers in Queensland. Generally, personal home pages and commercial websites are not included unless they are authoritative and/or provide accurate information not otherwise available.

The Heritage Collections are selected, organised and maintained by two work units: Published Materials and Original Materials.

24 Libraries Act 1988 (Qld), Section 20 (1) (g)
LEGAL DEPOSIT

In accordance with Part 8 of the Libraries Act 1988 (Qld), all Queensland publishers are required to deposit one copy of their publications with the Library Board of Queensland within one month of the date of publication. The provision for legal deposit with the State Library of Queensland was enacted in 1949. A publication is defined in the Act as:

- a book or a part or division of a book; a newspaper, magazine, journal or pamphlet; a map, chart or table; printed music; a film, tape, disk or other like instrument or thing supplied to the general public and designed to reproduce visual images, sound or information.

Legal deposit extends not only to commercial publishers but also to private individuals, clubs, churches, societies and organisations (including government departments and authorities which publish in Queensland). Lodgment is the responsibility of the publisher or author, if self-published.

Legal deposit assists in achieving a comprehensive collection of Queensland publications for permanent preservation that resides within the State. Most legal deposit items are located in the John Oxley Library, except for maps, arts ephemera and newspapers, which must be located elsewhere within the State Library due to their formats. All legal deposit items are receipted and stamped as “statutory deposit”. Additional copies of materials received under legal deposit may sometimes be acquired for the State Library collections in situations of high use, when multiple locations provide better access, or where high use compromises preservation.

The Library Board of Queensland also has an obligation, under the Libraries Act 1988 (Qld):

- to collect, arrange, preserve and provide access to a comprehensive collection of library, archival and other resources relating to Queensland or produced by Queensland authors.

This function, revised in 1997 to include Queensland authors, reinforces legal deposit and also extends the State Library’s legislative responsibility to acquire Queensland material including: unpublished materials; materials published outside Queensland but of relevance to Queensland; and works by Queensland authors published interstate or overseas. The John Oxley Library has the responsibility of performing this function for the Library Board.

Legal deposit and maps

Legal deposit map sheets are located in the Map Collection. Legal depositatlases, however, are generally held by the John Oxley Library.

Legal deposit and newspapers

All Queensland newspapers are required to be deposited with the State Library. In accordance with its legislative obligations, the State Library preserves and provides

25 Libraries Act 1988 (Qld), Section 70 (1) (a-e)

26 Libraries Act 1988 (Qld), Section 20 (1) (g)

Collection Development Policy – State Library of Queensland
Version: November 2005 39
access to these newspapers, and also operates an ongoing and extensive microfilming program.

See the State Library's Newspapers collection in this document for more detail on the priorities of the microfilming program.

**Legal deposit and websites**
The State Library participates in the National Library of Australia's Pandora archive, which aims to preserve and provide long-term access to selected Australian online publications. It is considered that Queensland online publications also fall within the definition of legal deposit items, and the State Library accepts this specific responsibility through collecting and preserving a selection of these sites as determined by our selection guidelines for future research via the Pandora archive. Visit the Pandora archive at [http://pandora.nla.gov.au/](http://pandora.nla.gov.au/)

**Legal deposit and art ephemera**
Art publications of ten pages or less in length, other than serial publications, are generally not receipted as legal deposit but are located within the art ephemera collections held by the Australian Library of Art.

**Legal deposit and audio-visual material**
Audio-visual publications, defined in the *Libraries Act 1988* as “a film, tape, disk or other like instrument or thing supplied to the general public and designed to reproduce visual images, sound or information”[^27] are also received as legal deposit and held in the John Oxley Library.

[^27]: *Libraries Act 1988* (Qld), Section 70 (1) (e)
The John Oxley Library

The John Oxley Library is the State Library’s principal research centre and reference library for Queensland cultural heritage. The John Oxley Library was established in 1926 as a centre for research and study relating to the history of Queensland. In 1946 the Library Board of Queensland undertook to resource the library, which was known at the time as the Oxley Memorial Library.

As already stated, the State Library’s mission, based on the Libraries Act 1988 (Qld), is to advance the cultural, social and intellectual development of all Queeslanders and to also identify, acquire and preserve Queensland documentary heritage materials for future generations. Past and present collecting has developed a collection capable of supporting both the general enquirer and the in-depth researcher.

The John Oxley Library encompasses the following collections:

- Published heritage collections comprising books, serials and pamphlets, etc. in the subject areas of Queensland history and cultural life, Queensland and Australian literature, Australian exploration and discovery, Queensland biography, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander myths and legends, culture and anthropology.
- Rare books.
- Maps (further outlined in the Map Collection of this chapter).
- Personal manuscripts of Queenslanders and business archives collection.
- The pictorial collection, comprising photographs, paintings and other artworks.
- The printed ephemera collection.
- Queensland newspaper collection.
- Microform collection.
- The Far North Queensland Collection, located in Cairns.

Collecting intentions are expected to be reviewed at three year intervals but may be amended annually in response to research interests, the availability of unique acquisitions and subject areas identified for enhancement.

In establishing priorities, the John Oxley Library acknowledges the model of the Distributed National Collection, the concept of a cooperative national network where the aim is to rationalise collections, minimise duplication and provide Australians with greater access to cultural resources.

The Queensland State Archives is recognised as the repository for the records relating to colonial, state and municipal government and the administration of courts and hospitals in Queensland.

Target client groups

Clients include academics, historians, writers, researchers, the media, film makers, family historians and students, the general public and informed readers who are pursuing general and advanced study in the area of Queensland’s history, development and cultural life.
General collection statement — John Oxley Library

The John Oxley Library is the State's main repository for material documenting the history and development of Queensland. Both published material and original works are collected in any format or language to fulfill the following criteria:

- written or created by a Queensland person or persons
- published in Queensland (received as legal deposit)
- written or created by a corporate body identified as primarily Queensland-based
- illustrated by Queensland illustrators or artists
- on a subject of social, political, cultural, religious, scientific or economic relevance to Queensland
- where a significant proportion of the material relates to Queensland
- about the areas contiguous to Queensland that are relevant to Queensland’s development:
  - British New Guinea (1884 to 1905)
  - German New Guinea (1885 to 1914)
  - Papua New Guinea, West Papua, Fiji, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu (formerly New Hebrides), New Caledonia (particularly Noumea)
  - far northern parts of New South Wales from the present Queensland border to Tweed Heads/Murwillumbah
  - cross-border areas of South Australia and the Northern Territory
- of historical association leading up to or after the creation of the colony on 10 December 1859.

The John Oxley Library seeks to acquire comprehensive holdings of Queensland imprints. The John Oxley Library also aims at acquiring the complete works of Queensland authors. Legal deposit specifies that the “finest copy” must be retained. Editions without changes and reprints are not collected.

Collection statement — John Oxley Library Published materials

The State Library defines a publication as that which is freely available to the community, whether by sale or otherwise, and available in the public domain. The John Oxley Library published collections include monographs and pamphlets, serials, ephemera and maps and are acquired by purchase, legal deposit and donation.

Published Queensland material, in all formats, is comprehensively acquired.

Collection strengths include: Australian exploration and discovery; agriculture and pastoral properties; Australian literature, particularly in the colonial period; Queensland history, local and family history; politics; women's issues; social life and customs; Christianity; Indigenous languages; Indigenous history and culture; Papua New Guinea; and Melanesia and South Sea Islanders.

Material in languages other than English, antiquarian publications and titles published interstate with relevance to Queensland are collecting priorities.
Rare books

A rare book may be defined as one which because of its age, format, limited print run, association or the number of copies which have survived, has become a scarce and valued item requiring particular care in both its use and its ongoing preservation.

The John Oxley Library holds the largest single collection of rare books published in or about Queensland. The collection covers a wide range of early and rare Queensland and Australian imprints dating from the 17th century to the present day. Modern limited editions valued at more than $500 are also placed in rare books. The subject strengths featured in rare books are: Australian exploration and discovery; Christianity and missionaries; pastoral life; and Australian literature.

Another collection of rare books, which preserves early Australiana and showcases changes and trends in book production over time, is held in the Australian Library of Art. See the History and Art of the Book Collection section in this chapter for more detail.

Of particular significance in rare books is the Nathan Collection, comprising the private library of the Rt Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Matthew Nathan GCMG, Governor of Queensland from December 1920 – October 1925. It features presentation copies of fiction, reports, exhibitions, etc. collected during his career. Another notable collection is the Eber Bunker Maritime Collection, comprising 400 books and pamphlets dating from the 18th century on the theme of whaling in southern waters.

Collecting intentions — Rare books

The State Library’s aim is to select relevant rare material, to preserve it and to make it accessible to the community. Separation of such material from the general John Oxley Library published collections has been undertaken for a significant period of time as a means of giving particular care and attention to such material. Rare books within the John Oxley Library are generally defined as pre-1920 publications.

Systematic consultation of bibliographies including: the Bibliography of Australia by John Alexander Ferguson; the Bibliography of Queensland verse with biographical notes by James Harold Hornibrook; Australian children’s books, a bibliography by Marcie Muir; and the Bibliography of Australian literature by John Arnold and John Hay, provide the rationale for transferral.

Collecting intentions — Monographs and pamphlets

Out-of-print titles not already held, titles published outside of Queensland which have relevance to Queensland and works published by Queensland authors are actively sought through purchase or donation. This material is generally post-1920 to the present day.

A pamphlet is defined as a softbound or unbound publication having less than 100 pages.

Serials and newspapers

Serials include newspapers, newsletters, reports of organisations or corporate bodies and government, and magazines produced at regular intervals. The most significant subject areas covered are: government publications, annual reports and financial statements, church newsletters and pastoral industry publications.
The Queensland newspaper collection has been created to provide comprehensive coverage of all Queensland newspaper titles and those which are relevant to Queensland’s development, due to their proximity. According to legal deposit provisions, the John Oxley Library is responsible for collecting all newspapers produced in Queensland. Fragile or deteriorating newsprint copies of titles are systematically microfilmed for preservation according to the Australian standards. The John Oxley Library permanently retains master copies of microfilm of Queensland newspapers.

Historical runs of all Queensland newspapers are maintained by the John Oxley Library. The entire newspaper collection featuring national and interstate dailies and international titles is maintained by the State Reference Library. For further details about newspaper collecting practices and intentions please refer to Chapter 5 - State Reference Library Subject Summaries within the section “Library Science, Generalities and Reference”.

Collecting intentions — Serials and newspapers
The John Oxley Library aims for a comprehensive collection of serials published in Queensland. As many serials are acquired by legal deposit, this aim is dependent upon the State Library’s capacity to monitor publishing output and claim new publications as they appear. The cooperation of individuals and companies within the publishing industry is integral to the preservation of Queensland publications.

The intention remains to collect at least one copy of any newspaper published in Queensland, including any major variant editions.

Ephemera
Ephemera are a class of material, generally printed, that fall outside traditional channels of publication, sale and bibliographic control. These include material which was widely distributed to the public and generally seen as transient or “throw away” items. The State Library, for collecting purposes, has defined ephemeral items as being of ten pages or less in length. Examples include menus, theatre programs, tickets, tourist brochures, political advertising material, invitations, greeting cards etc.

Ephemera are important sources of information and can be a unique window into Queensland social life, customs, popular culture and political viewpoints. For this reason it is important that the State Library collects and preserves this material for future generations. Private collectors are encouraged to donate their ephemera collections to the State Library.

Posters
Queensland posters are acquired selectively and are located within the John Oxley Library’s ephemera. The criteria for acquisition of posters will be:
- posters that are an extension of areas of collecting within the John Oxley Library (e.g. anti-war movement)
- posters that relate to the social and cultural history of Queensland (e.g. cinema, tourism, agricultural shows, rodeos, circuses)
- posters that are published in Queensland and/or depict a Queensland-specific event (e.g. Expo ’88).
Posters which relate to Australian art and artists or which have a national perspective are collected by the Australian Library of Art.

Where there is duplication of poster sizes, one standard size will be acquired.

**Collecting intentions — Ephemera**
The State Library will focus on ephemera published in Queensland, and material relating to Queensland events, persons or institutions. Interstate ephemera will not be acquired.

**Maps**
The John Oxley Library maintains a collection of historic maps of Queensland which is complementary and supplementary to the Australian maps of the Map Collection within Heritage Collections, the Queensland State Archives and the National Archives of Australia.

Maps enclosed with publications relevant to Queensland history always remain with those publications. This includes atlas volumes which may accompany published works.

**Collecting intentions — Maps**
Emphasis will continue to be placed on original Queensland mapping resources, specifically historical maps, land exploration maps, thematic maps and commercial or real estate maps. Further discussion regarding acquisitions of maps can be found in the Map Collection summary later in this chapter.

**Australian Literature Collection**
The collection of early Australian literature, particularly works from the 19th century, was one of the guiding principles upon which the John Oxley Library was founded. In 1926 the library was formed in response to a need to develop a collection of Australian materials in Queensland. The then “Oxley Memorial Library” opened to the public in 1934 with Australian literature an explicit collecting focus, and this focus has been maintained to the present. Due to this historical collecting focus, the Australian literature component of the collection is a significant strength.

Letters, diaries and memoirs are collected as comprehensively as fiction, poetry and drama. The collection includes works from a diverse range of writers, including titles by lesser known authors such as *The Australian girl and other verses* 1900 by Ethel Castilla.

**Collecting intentions — Australian Literature**
A specific goal is to strive to collect the complete body of work of Queensland authors, including all domestic and foreign editions.
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture and history

The State Library seeks to collect materials relating to Queensland Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples at the Conspectus Research level. The history and culture of these peoples and their communities, in all their aspects, is collected, together with their history and their relationships on all levels with other Australians. Particular strengths of the collection include myths and legends, Indigenous dictionaries, grammars and vocabularies.

Collecting intentions — Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture and history

A specific goal is to build on the existing strengths of the collection, which are: Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander dictionaries and grammars; works written in languages of groups native to Queensland, i.e. school texts; published accounts of first contact between Europeans and Aboriginal and Islander peoples; and biographical and historical accounts written by Aboriginal or Islander peoples and/or from an Indigenous perspective.

The Far North Queensland Collection

The Far North Queensland Collection (FNQ), housed at the Tropical North Queensland TAFE in Cairns and accessible through the State Library’s Indigenous Library Services, focuses on Indigenous studies, local history and the environment. The geographical area covered by the collection is Far North Queensland, from Ingham in the south to Torres Strait in the north, Doomadgee in the west and including the Atherton Tablelands, Daintree and the Gulf of Carpentaria. The strengths of the collection are Torres Strait culture, anthropological history and colonial history. There are in excess of 50,000 items in the collection, made up largely of monographs, limited runs of government reports, significant local ephemera, posters and artworks. Of particular significance is an extensive collection of video film of Laura Dance Festivals held in the mid-1980s and in 1997.

Clients in North Queensland use the collection for reference and for genealogical and historical research. Access restrictions apply to some sensitive materials and genealogical information.

The collection is permanently closed to further acquisitions. However, material related to North Queensland will continue to be comprehensively collected by and located in the John Oxley Library.

Collecting intentions — John Oxley Library Published materials

In addition to continuing the mission to select and provide access to all publications by Queenslanders, about Queensland and relating to Queensland history, the John Oxley Library will focus particular attention in 2006–2009 on the following criteria:

- works by Indigenous Queenslanders
- works by Queenslanders from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds
- works by women, children and young people
- works by Queensland-born or Queensland-based children’s illustrators
- Torres Strait Islander materials
- material relating to the creative arts
• exhibition quality pulp fiction: romance novels, crime novels and science fiction, with an emphasis on 20th century fiction by Queensland authors and/or illustrators
• relevant material that is at risk of being lost or destroyed
• “grey literature” which refers to items not readily available through commercial channels, e.g. zines (a contraction of the word magazine)
• graphic novels which are small narratives related in comic-strip form
• online publications for inclusion in Pandora, Australia’s national web archive.

Material not generally collected — John Oxley Library Published materials
Material that duplicates items already held in the collection is generally not collected. Some exceptions to this are titles in high demand, ready reference material, maps, newspapers and fragile or rare material. Further categories not generally collected are:
• highly parochial or specialised serials (e.g. herd books) (These are sought only on a selective basis)
• copies, particularly photocopies, reprints and editions without change
• exact duplicates of material held in the Australian Library of Art unless:
  o it qualifies as legal deposit
  o the offered copy is in excellent condition compared to the duplicate already held
• curriculum materials, unless published in Queensland
• promotional and advertising materials, except for samples collected to illustrate cultural or political ephemera
• family Bibles, unless the provenance is exceptional and the work includes extensive and relevant marginalia other than genealogical information
• blank diaries or calendars, except for samples collected to illustrate publishing ephemera within Queensland
• conference papers for conferences held in Queensland, unless there is relevant Queensland content.

John Oxley Library and Heritage Collections — Original materials
The State Library’s original collections document the social, cross-cultural, economic and political development of Queensland and its contiguous geographic areas. Original materials include archival materials, manuscripts, photographs, audio-visual materials, works of art, original maps and plans, artifacts and decorative arts, and oral histories.

Materials are collected on the basis of their provenance and context, and may be acquired in any medium from traditional paper-based materials and photographs to digital images and files. Often a purchase or donation will include a number of different formats. Original documents are sought over copies as they hold greater historical integrity. Materials are collected for their historic associations, their
aesthetic style, their research value and their social and cultural significance. Other factors to be considered are representative criteria, rarity, condition, completeness, integrity and interpretive potential. Acceptance of material may also be dependent upon the copyright and access conditions which impact upon public access.

Original materials are always arranged and described with respect to the archival principles of provenance (the history and custody of the material) and original order. The term “original order” describes keeping materials in the order in which they were collected. Original materials are kept together in the collections of Heritage Collections to preserve the relationship and context of who collected them, when they were collected, and why and how they were collected.

In general, original materials must relate to Queensland and its contiguous geographic areas or be created by the people of Queensland in their business, family or individual capacity. Where published and ephemeral material is included in a purchase or donation, it is retained only if it is closely related to the original collection. Published material that is not closely related is transferred to the published materials within the Heritage Collections and assessed according to the appropriate collection criteria.

Digital access to original materials, via Manuscripts Queensland and Picture Queensland on the State Library website will increasingly provide access to this wide variety of original formats.

Collection statement — Original materials
The John Oxley Library holds extensive manuscript and archival materials of importance to Queensland. Notable strengths of the collection are church records, business and association records, political party papers, personal diaries and journals from the 19th century and thousands of historic images of landscapes, portraits, ships, towns and streetscapes.

Collecting intentions — Original materials
The State Library will continue to concentrate on collecting unpublished records on and about Queensland while particular focus for 2006–2009 will relate to:

- Indigenous Queenslanders
- Queenslanders from culturally and linguistically diverse communities
- oral histories, with a focus on refugee and migrant stories
- family papers of early Queensland families
- original materials of Queensland authors and illustrators, with particular focus on women, children and young people
- business and association records
- natural history
- images of contemporary landscapes in areas of significant change
- plans of significant architecture that is being demolished or substantially altered
- historic images
- relevant material that is at risk of being lost or destroyed.
**Manuscripts Queensland**

*Manuscripts Queensland* is a major resource discovery initiative of the State Library, providing online access to digital copies of original materials held in the Heritage Collections. The digital database unlocks the hidden heritage resources of the State Library and will continue to grow as digital images and transcriptions of items from collections are added. Refer to the website at [http://www.manuscriptsqld.slq.qld.gov.au/home](http://www.manuscriptsqld.slq.qld.gov.au/home)

The conversion of original materials for viewing in *Manuscripts Queensland* maximises access for remote clients and minimises handling of fragile and rare materials.

**Collection statement — Archival materials**

Archival materials are unpublished records and documents in any medium created by an organisation or group in the course of its business. Archival materials include minutes, correspondence, reports, photographic material, sound records and financial records. Particular organisations, for example religious groups, may include baptism and marriage registers, bulletins and sermons. Some collections include scrapbooks and newspaper cuttings. Collections held by the John Oxley Library include station records, church records, records of societies such as the Ancient Order of Foresters and business records such as Carlton and United Breweries.

**Collecting intentions — Archival materials**

The future collecting goals, in addition to the areas of focus outlined above, will be:

- Queensland business records
- Queensland’s multicultural documentary heritage
- Indigenous Queensland groups
- records of women’s groups.

**Collection statement — Manuscripts**

Manuscripts are all of the documents, regardless of form or medium, which are combined to create family papers and the personal papers of individuals. They may include unpublished typed or handwritten documents in the form of personal letters, diaries, photographs and reminiscences. Collections of manuscripts held by the State Library include shipboard diaries, the personal papers of Peter Beattie and the papers of prominent Queensland families such as the Archers. Also included are diaries describing women’s everyday lives and experiences, such as the diary of Mary Watson, and literary manuscripts.

**Collecting intentions — Manuscripts**

In addition to the continuing collection focus on a cross-section of Queensland society, some priority areas will be:

- Queensland’s multicultural documentary heritage
- Indigenous Queenslanders
- Queensland women, especially women in business and the creative arts
- young people.
Collection statement — Photographs and Audio-visual materials
Photographs and audio-visual materials are images which constitute a record. The unique property of photographic and audio-visual records resides in their ability to capture a moment in time and to highlight the inevitable passing of time. Images are selected for the information they contain rather than the medium or artistry they represent. Similar images produced in different mediums are also actively collected. The State Library has in excess of one million photographs and films ranging from very early daguerreotypes and ambrotypes to images in digital formats. The collection includes photographs (colour and black and white), photographic albums, slides, postcards, films and videos. Major collections include historic images by Richard Daintree and William Boag, the Sunday Sun photographic collection, the slide collection of Ron and Ngaire Gale and the films and glass plate negatives of Charles and Elsa Chauvel.

Collecting intentions — Photographs and Audio-visual materials
Present practice seeks to avoid copying original images for inclusion in a copy-print collection (i.e. a collection of prints photographically produced from the original image). Instead, the State Library aims to build a digitised pictorial collection that is more widely accessible and uniquely Queensland in its subject coverage. Accordingly, the large copy-print collection is now closed to further acquisitions. Instead, TIFF (Tag Image File Format) images of highly significant images are added to Picture Queensland when the original is not acquired by the State Library.

When new pictorial acquisitions are received they are either scanned directly into Picture Queensland, or, if part of a discrete original materials donation, recorded in Manuscripts Queensland, the State Library’s digital database of original materials. By storing photographs, drawings and pictures in their original order the provenance of the whole donation is preserved.

The State Library seeks to acquire original images of historical or documentary significance to Queensland, which:

- are rare and unique
- provide information on subjects or Queensland locations otherwise poorly documented
- are in medium/high demand
- have both documentary and/or artistic value
- relay some of the social and cultural mores of the period or of the photographer or artist
- are a visual record of change and development
- are of a particular event, precisely dated and/or subjects identified
- are representative of a photographic process or medium
- are part of the work of a notable Queensland photographer
- will encourage interest and demand in the use of unique collections
- add to the historic coverage and collection strengths of the State Library.

Picture Queensland
Picture Queensland provides access to the State Library’s visual resources, as well as selected images from regional collections not held by the State Library, for example those held by public libraries, galleries and historical societies, plus images sourced for external partners such as Queensland Performing Arts Centre Library.

**Picture Australia**  
The State Library also contributes images to the National Library of Australia’s *Picture Australia* project, through *Picture Queensland*. Images selected for *Picture Australia* by the National Library are accessed through the National Library’s *Picture Australia* website at [http://www.pictureaustralia.org/](http://www.pictureaustralia.org/)

**Collection statement — Works of art**  
Works of art include watercolours, oil paintings, etchings, lithographs, drawings and cartoons that represent Queensland’s documentary heritage. The works are not necessarily collected for their aesthetic value, but for their value as a reflection of Queensland places and people at a particular point in time. They provide historical evidence of landscape, flora, fauna, faces, events and architecture and are significant items of the collection which are available for exhibition. Works of art on subjects other than Queensland are also collected where the works form part of individual or family collections which are acquired by the State Library.

**Collecting intentions — Works of art**  
Current collecting will focus on:  
- early landscapes, especially in the pre-photographic era  
- contemporary landscapes in areas of significant change  
- works that complement archival materials and manuscripts  
- areas of Queensland where photographic images are not currently held  
- various aspects of life, including representation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and other ethnic groups, buildings, housing, transport, industry, mining, sport, entertainment, cultural history and social conditions  
- urban and local development, topographical features and land use  
- portraits related to Queensland history.

**Collection statement — Artifacts and decorative arts**  
Artifacts refer to objects made, modified, or used by humans. Decorative arts refer to works that are primarily utilitarian in form or function, but have aesthetic value provided by the design, decoration and embellishment. These items are usually acquired as parts of larger collections and can include Indigenous artifacts, illuminated addresses, ceramics, and arts and crafts such as needlework, furniture, trophies and textiles. Other items acquired include walking sticks and a telescope, badges and military artifacts. Artifacts are also collected for their exhibition value, where they will provide a historic or aesthetic complement to other material.

**Collecting intentions — Artifacts and decorative arts**  
The intended collecting priority is Indigenous and multicultural artifacts, where stories are told through arts and crafts.
**Collection statement — Original maps and plans**

Original maps and plans use images, lines and other graphics to portray complex three-dimensional features such as geological features, and to show ideas and activities, such as political boundaries and architectural drawings. Published maps and plans are collected and held in the Map Collection within Heritage Collections and outlined at the end of this chapter.

Architectural plans of significant structures, buildings and homes are collected by the John Oxley Library and these are usually accompanied by specifications. Significant Queensland architects feature in this collection, including Karl Langer, Andrea Stombuco and R. P. Froud.

**Collecting intentions — Original maps and plans**

An ongoing focus is to collect plans of significant Queensland architecture, particularly that which is being demolished or substantially altered.

**Collection statement — Oral histories**

Oral histories are historical records created by recording interviews with people. The interviews reflect on people’s lives, personal views, concerns and aspirations as culture and traditions are passed from one generation to another. The State Library collects oral histories by donation.

**Collecting intentions — Oral histories**

It is anticipated that oral history will become a larger collection and receive a greater focus at the State Library with the recognition that many migrant, refugee and Indigenous Queenslanders record their stories in an oral tradition, including through music and song. Multi-media formats will increasingly be used to store and provide access to oral history material.

Particular collecting focuses for the future are:

- Indigenous stories
- migrant and refugee stories
- children’s stories (to complement historical material relating to children).

**Material not generally collected — Original materials**

- Reproductions of original materials
- Duplicate copies of original materials
- Published materials
- Materials created by government departments, agencies or other public entities and their predecessor agencies
- Research notes, except those with significant original content relating to Queensland or Queensland authors
- Original materials (including images and works of art) with significant copyright encumbrances or unreasonable restrictions on access
- Theses (as they are subject to specified access conditions and are usually archived by the relevant universities)
- Trade Union records (collected nationally by Noel Butlin Archives, ANU, Canberra)
Chapter 4 – Heritage Collections

- Unidentified family photographs or portraits except where the image is otherwise representative e.g. costume or children’s games
- Material of poor image resolution, except for rare items
- Artistic photographs not relevant to Queensland collections
- Works of art with no Queensland content or connection
- Artifacts with no Queensland content or relationship to the State Library collections
- Oral histories with limited Queensland content

Other collections

- Australian Catholic University, Banyo Library, Brisbane
- Central Queensland University Library, Rockhampton
- Genealogical Society of Queensland, Woolloongabba, Brisbane
- Griffith University Library, Nathan campus, Brisbane
- James Cook University, Townsville
- National Archives of Australia, Cannon Hill, Brisbane and office in Canberra
- Queensland Family History Society Inc., Gaythorne, Brisbane
- Queensland State Archives, Runcorn, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Fryer Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
- Public Libraries in Queensland that collect their own regional, local history and family history resources
Australian Library of Art

In addition to a well-developed visual arts collection held within the State Reference Library, the State Library’s Australian Library of Art houses the following arts collections:

- the James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts, featuring the documentation of Australian art, Australian artists’ books and comprehensive holdings of Australian private press material
- the Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan containing original material and memorabilia relating to the artistic Lindsay family
- the History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare books) showcasing and preserving rare and fine books that reflect the art, craft, history and impact of the printed book.

As a general parameter of collecting, resources on Australian art — particularly Queensland art and artists — is the prime responsibility of the Australian Library of Art. The John Oxley Library will focus on collection of all other Queensland historical and cultural materials, including statutory legal deposit of Queensland publications.

Target client groups

The client base includes but is not limited to book-lovers, artists, curatorial and arts industry representatives, second hand dealers, art historians, researchers and secondary and tertiary level students.

Collection statement — Australian Library of Art

In general, the State Library endeavours to develop this collection to a Research level in the area of Australian art.

The strengths of the collection include:
- limited edition Australian art books
- Australian private press publications — which are usually products of small, private print runs featuring a unique element of design, production or content
- exhibition catalogues and Australian art ephemera dating from the 19th century to the present
- Australian artists’ books which feature:
  - fine printmaking
  - lyrical and poetical works
  - books with a sculptural aspect
  - works created using new technologies
  - books made from wood, handmade paper, textiles and stone
- examples of botanical illustration by Australian artists
- Australian bookplates
- original artworks, blocks and plates used to produce illustrations in Australian art books
- printers’ mock-ups and publishers’ dummies.

The Australian Library of Art also collects original material which comprises:
• archives relating to Australian artists, galleries and Private Presses, e.g. the Geoffrey Farmer Archive, Johnstone Gallery Archive
• archival pictorial resources documenting Australian art or artists, e.g. the Davenport Collection of photographs
• digital resources which can comprise digitised originals enhanced by research notes, interpretations and flexible searching parameters.

Original artworks are collected only when they are part of a bibliographic item, e.g. prints in limited edition books.

**Collecting intentions — Australian Library of Art**

For future collecting, **comprehensive coverage** of the following works is sought by purchase or donation:

- Australian art books, including limited editions and variant editions
- Australian private press publications, including variant editions
- works illustrated by and/or written by Australian artists
- exhibition and sale catalogues produced to accompany exhibitions by Australian artists both in Australia and overseas
- exhibition and sale catalogues of overseas art held in Australian galleries
- serials relating to Australian art
- Australian private press prospectuses and prospectuses for other books in the collection.

**Selective coverage** of Australian artists’ books, bookplates, designer bindings, blocks and plates, mock-ups and dummies plus other preliminary materials will be based on:

- works by Australian artists or craftspeople
- works that are fine examples of the art form
- works which show developments within the art form
- works that build on and inform existing holdings.

In terms of subject coverage within the Australian arts field, a **higher concentration** will be placed on:

- painting
- sculpture
- printmaking
- drawing
- photography
- cartooning and caricature
- performance, installation, digital and emerging art forms.

**Less concentration** will be given to the following subjects:

- textiles
- pottery and ceramics
- jewellery
- decorative arts and crafts.

Acquisition of an artist’s work will be governed by whether the artist:

- has exhibited locally, nationally or internationally
- is of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander heritage
- has been commissioned to produce public artwork
Chapter 4 – Heritage Collections

• has been featured in or initiated publications about his or her work.

It is not intended that subjects such as graphic and commercial art, antiques, architecture, or interior design will be collected for the Australian Library of Art. However, these areas will continue to be collected within the State Reference Library.

Art ephemera and art posters will be acquired for the Australian Library of Art according to the selective criteria listed below.

**Australian Art Ephemera**

Ephemera are often produced as “throw-away” items and fall outside traditional channels of publication, sale and bibliographic control. For processing purposes ephemera are defined as 10 pages or less and receive minimal processing except in the cases of exceptional and valuable items, which may receive full cataloguing. Art ephemera, usually comprising exhibition and sale catalogues, will continue to be a collecting priority as they provide valuable primary research data on artists not found in other sources. The previous practice of receiving and soliciting all Australian art ephemera is under review to ascertain the costs of storage, processing and retrieval. In future, collecting will have an emphasis on:

- art ephemera from capital cities
- art ephemera from Queensland
- invitations and accompanying ephemera only where artist information is substantial.

**Posters**

Posters and broadsides are selectively collected for their Australian and Queensland content, with an emphasis on those depicting works by Australian artists, advertising Australian art galleries, advertising exhibitions by Australian Artists and those issued by Australian private presses. Only one copy of a poster or broadside is collected, even if it is issued in multiple sizes and formats.

**Original materials**

Australian manuscript and archival material related to art societies, art galleries, private presses and important artists will continue to be sought and added to Original Materials within Heritage Collections. Pictorial resources will be acquired by donation when available. Additional original materials which cover Queensland and Queenslanders are held in the John Oxley Library.

**Collection statement — James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts**

The James Hardie Library was gifted to the State Library in 1988. This donation was the impetus for the creation of a premier art research library combining primary material such as art exhibition catalogues, ephemera, manuscripts, limited editions, rare books, artists’ books and private press publications.

The original collection received in 1988 has been augmented by acquisitions funded by the State Library until 2005. This collection is now closed to new acquisitions. Issues for current subscriptions to art serials, however, will continue.
Chapter 4 – Heritage Collections

Collection statement — Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan

This collection of printed books and manuscripts relating to the Lindsay family was donated by Mr. Patrick Corrigan AM in 1992 and 1997 under the Taxation Incentives Scheme. Many of the books contain annotations and additional material such as letters, photographs and press clippings about one of Australia's best-known arts families.

Collection statement — History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare books)

The two aims of this collection, first formed in 1973, are:

1. to provide examples of the changes and trends in book production over time, and
2. to preserve and protect rare books.

The means of acquisition are purchase, donation and transfer of rare and valuable material from the general collection of the State Library. Books from the general collections printed before 1842 and pre-1901 Australiana are transferred to this collection, plus all books with a documented value of over $800 (an amount which is reviewed regularly). Another collection of rare books, showcasing rare Queensland publications, is held in the John Oxley Library.

The History and Art of the Book Collection was renamed in the early 1990s to reflect the history of printing and book making. The collection has an international scope relating to the history and art of the book, covering overseas artists' books, private press, fine bindings, works exhibiting examples of typography, paper-making, colour printing, marbling and other book-making technologies.

Collecting intentions — History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare books)

The collecting focus for this collection is on two areas:

- rare and valuable Australian and international material consistent with the Collection Development Policy, and

Selective acquisition of the following works will be sought:

- rare and fine examples of the book arts, particularly from non-European sources to balance the existing collection.
- private press books, artists' books and bookplates where a small, representative number will be purchased with the collecting focus on exhibition quality items.

A small supporting Rare Book reference collection will be maintained.

Books acquired for the State Library which require special storage conditions (e.g. loose-leaf plates, fragile works) will be assessed for inclusion in the History and Art of the Book Collection.

Material not generally collected — Australian Library of Art

- Portfolios of art prints
• Commercially produced postcards, greeting cards, calendars
• Illustrated Australian children’s books or generally books about Australian children’s illustrators
• Duplicates of John Oxley Library material
• Out-of-print books not deemed to be rare
• Family bibles

Original artworks are collected only when they are contained in or accompany a monograph or exhibition catalogue or have been used to create illustrations for a book in the collection.

Other collections

• Art Gallery of New South Wales
• Griffith University, Queensland College of Art, Brisbane
• National Gallery of Australia
• National Gallery of Victoria
• Queensland Art Gallery, South Brisbane
• State Library of Victoria
• University of Queensland, Fryer Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
The Map Collection

Maps are defined as a flat surface representation of the geographic or thematic features of any region of the earth or the heavens. The art and science of the making of maps and charts is also part of this subject area. The State Library holds both original (unpublished) and published maps.

Clients using the Map Collection are able to view maps of many parts of the world. However, concentrated collection has occurred for Queensland and Australia. The wide variety of maps and range of scale allows users to find the detail they require, from landforms to city streets to administrative boundaries.

Target client groups

The users of the Map Collection vary enormously in demographics and interests. Maps are a popular resource for family and local historians, researchers, bush walkers, tourists, students, geologists, surveyors and sailors.

Trends

Rapid developments in mapping technology are changing the use, access and acquisition of maps. Acquisition of maps in printed form will continue to be the basis of the collection for the State Library, but as more online mapping becomes available the State Library will endeavour to collect in this format. For an outline of selection criteria used in purchasing digital resources see Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities.

For referral to electronic resources which expand access to maps and indexes see the State Library’s Netlinks site at http://netlinks.slq.qld.gov.au/rfmp.htm

Collection statement – Map Collection

The Map Collection of the State Library holds over 45,000 sheet maps and hundreds of map-related publications such as Admiralty pilots (i.e. admiralty sailing directions), street directories, atlases and gazetteers.

The collection aims to provide general and reasonably up-to-date cartographic coverage for the entire world down to country level, with more specialised, large scale and thematic coverage of Queensland, and Australia.

Early Queensland maps and plans have been acquired, with the primary emphasis on separately published non-government sources. These early maps and plans are considered more desirable if they contain significant annotations, e.g. a map which shows a pastoral station annotating the location of paddocks, dams, fences or similar structures. Maps received enclosed in publications about Queensland remain with those publications in the John Oxley Library.

The pastoral maps of Queensland and the Estate Maps of early Brisbane are particular strengths of the State Library’s local history resources. This collection features an extensive, unique and valuable series of original maps and plans created...
by real estate agents to sell land. The maps are used by researchers to establish the
history of their own land, ascertain how land was subdivided and review how areas
have changed over time. The total collection has over 1000 maps and ranges from
the late 1800s to the mid-1900s, covering areas throughout Queensland, but
predominantly Brisbane-based.

The Historical Map Collection is of considerable research and antiquarian value
within the Heritage Collections. It comprises several hundred rare maps, both original
and facsimile reprint, dating from the 16th to the early 20th centuries. The two main
themes of the collection are:
- early world mapping with Australasian content
- Australian mapping up to the early 20th century.

All sheet maps, atlases and other map references published in Queensland are
received as legal deposit according to the provisions of Part 8 of the Libraries Act

The type of sheet maps held in the collection also reflects the wide range of subject
matter collected:
- topographic
- cadastral
- orthophoto
- general and thematic
- hydrographic.

Monographs covering world atlases, street directories and maps, road maps, the
history of cartography and cartographers, atlases of the stars and galaxies, place
names and gazetteers, GIS (Geographic Information Systems), bibliographies and
dictionaries complete the supporting reference material.

Collecting intentions – Map Collection
The Map Collection will continue to be developed within a framework of providing
both an information and research service for all Queenslanders. Emphasis will be
placed on these geographic parameters in order of importance:
- Queensland — specifically, historical mapping and marine charts, land
  exploration maps, topographic and thematic mapping of settlement and
  industry, maps of administrative boundaries, commercial maps and real
  estate lithographs.
- Australia and Australian States.
- Countries in close geographic proximity with Australia (i.e. New Zealand,
  South East Asia and the islands of the Pacific region).
- Countries with which Australia has current or historical links (i.e. Great Britain,
  Ireland and Europe, United States of America, Japan).

Sheet Maps: Queensland sheet maps are collected comprehensively. Sheet maps
covering the other Australian states, territories and their cities are acquired
selectively. Collection priorities for types of sheet maps and specific series are
outlined as follows:
- Topographic (landforms) — National topographic sheet map series at the
  scales of 1:250,000 and 1:100,000 are received from the Commonwealth
  publishers, Australian Surveying and Land Information Group (AUSLIG). The
1:25,000 and 1:10,000 scales are acquired through the Queensland government’s mapping agency.

- **Cadastral (property boundaries)** — only Queensland series are held. The scales vary from 1:250,000 down to 1:2,500. There is a concentration on heavily populated areas, though other areas will be acquired.
- **Orthophoto (aerial photographs, often with some added topographic data)** — solely Queensland coverage. These vary from 1:1000,000 to 1:2,500.
- **General and thematic** — history, tourism, roads/streets, land use, transportation and geology are well developed and will be maintained.
- **Hydrographic (navigation)** — the latest editions of all charts covering Australian waters will continue to be purchased within funding parameters. The State Library also subscribes to Australian Notices to Mariners, which reports changes to these charts. Standing orders are also maintained for the Pilot volumes.

In collecting for the world and space, the State Library aims for a strong collection of general, political, administrative and thematic sheet maps of the world and larger parts such as continents, and a representative collection of maps and charts of the moon, other planets and the stars.

For individual nations and world regions the aim is to hold relatively small, selective collections of maps of most countries and regions, but to acquire strong collections for those “target” countries with geographic, historical or current economic and cultural ties to Australia (e.g. New Zealand).

**Globes**: Globes of the moon, stellar system and the earth are held. Globes of the earth are updated every 5 to 10 years and new globes of the earth and heavens every 10 to 20 years.

**Monographs**: All atlases of national scope are collected (e.g. road atlases, atlases showing resources, languages and statistics). All Queensland atlases are collected, regardless of subject matter. Efforts are aimed at collecting national atlases of every country, general and thematic.

Other monographs such as gazetteers, books on the history of cartography etc. are collected selectively, except for the Queensland material which is comprehensively collected.

**Three dimensional relief maps**: This is presently a sample collection, although any published of Queensland will be collected.

**CD-ROM and online resources**: CD-ROMs are less favoured selections due to their associated networking problems. Increasingly, resources are offered online through negotiated licensing and are known to be more access-friendly. Of the online resources, a representative range is held, which include digital mapping, digital aerial photography, digital street directories and place name gazetteers.

**Material not generally collected – Map Collection**

- Maps published by State and Federal government bodies or departments, except where they form examples of specific historic events and places
- Original aerial photographs on which orthophoto maps are based
Chapter 4 – Heritage Collections

Other collections

- National Archives of Australia, Cannon Hill, Brisbane and Canberra
- National Library of Australia, Canberra
- Queensland Department of Natural Resources and Mines, Mineral House Library, George Street, Brisbane
- Queensland State Archives, Runcorn, Brisbane
CHAPTER 5

STATE REFERENCE LIBRARY — SUBJECT SUMMARIES

Introduction to the State Reference Library Collections

Role of the State Reference Library Collections

The State Reference Library provides information and reference services to the people of Queensland, both directly through the State Library’s Brisbane locations and also via the public library network. By collecting in a wide range of subject areas and retaining extensive holdings of serials and monographs, the State Reference Library makes historical and contemporary information of the world accessible to Queenslanders.

Characteristics of materials collected

The emphasis of collecting at the State Reference Library is on authoritative publications of lasting value. The greater part of the book collection consists of: major reference works; biographies and histories of significant figures and events; identification and collector’s guides; technical manuals and handbooks; travel guides, complete works and substantial works on the major social, political and artistic issues of the day.

Resources at the State Reference Library are available to all members of the public. Much of the collection is aimed at readership levels equivalent to senior high school and undergraduate study. The collection is equipped to answer the whole spectrum of enquiries from general reference queries to sophisticated research questions. The State Reference Library also supports Queensland public libraries by providing in-depth or specialised information not available in the local public library. Reference works, dictionaries, encyclopaedias and seminal works enable lifelong learners to interpret new concepts and expand their knowledge into new fields.

With the exception of prize-winning Australian children’s literature and the works of Queensland children’s book illustrators, the State Reference Library does not acquire material targeted to a juvenile audience. The role of providing collections for children is assumed by the Public Library Services and the network of public libraries throughout the state.

While the State Reference Library does not specifically collect to support college or university coursework, the collection provides an extended reading resource for many tertiary students.

Long-term serial collections

The State Reference Library retains significant archives of serials and magazines of interest to the general public. Many titles have continuous holdings of over 50 years, with some dating back to the late 1800s and earlier. Where possible, current serial titles are purchased which have links to online indexes and databases. This enables clients to move seamlessly from their search to the full-text of the article while either
in the State Library buildings or from their own computer. Major Australian and international newspapers are held on microfilm as far back as 1785.

A detailed outline of the State Library’s newspaper collection is covered in the Library Sciences, Generalities and Reference summary within this chapter.

Selection
The State Reference Library manages the selection and appraisal of material by appointing three subject-based teams responsible for the subject divisions of “Arts and Humanities”, “Social Sciences and Business”, and “Science and Technology”. Using the collecting intentions set out in this document, staff with expertise in these subjects select regardless of format. Acquisition, transfer of the materials to the relevant collections and bibliographic control are carried out by the Resource Discovery Unit within the State Library.

NetLinks
In addition to physical collections, access to databases and unique digitised resources, the State Library also provides access to NetLinks, a subject-based collection of authoritative, high quality Internet sites located at http://netlinks.slq.qld.gov.au/

NetLinks lists staff-reviewed websites under the subject headings most frequently requested by State Library clients. The structure of NetLinks allows for browsing by topic, enabling efficient location of quality websites. NetLinks is a selective rather than an exhaustive list of useful websites featuring a predominance of Australian material.

Government and Depository collections
To assist researchers and historians, and to promote democratic discussion and understanding, the State Reference Library collects all available printed publications of the Australian Commonwealth Government and major publications of Australian State Governments. Queensland Government publications are collected comprehensively by the John Oxley Library; however the State Reference Library also collects selected Queensland Government publications to make them available for the Reference collection.

Where deposit programs are available for overseas government publications, the State Reference Library becomes a participant if the country is of significant interest to Queenslanders. An explanation of this is given in the section on “Geographic collecting levels” below. Countries for which major depository agreements exists include Canada and the United States of America.

The State Reference Library is a participant in the United Nations depository program as a selective repository. This facility gives State Library clients access to a wide range of important United Nations documents in printed form.

The current trend towards government publishing on the Internet, outsourcing, cost recovery and corporatisation means that the State Reference Library currently receives fewer government publications in paper format than in the past.
Geographic collecting levels

In order to provide a useful range of information sources for its clients, the State Reference Library collects material from different geographical regions at different levels of intensity, depending on their level of relevance to the Queensland community.

Information from Australia and its historical allies and trading partners, the United Kingdom and the United States of America, is most likely to be of interest to Queenslanders. Publications from these regions are collected intensively. Material from and about the countries with strong historical and cultural links to Queensland, including Western Europe, Ireland, New Zealand and the Pacific, is also a strong focus. Asian countries, especially Japan, China and Vietnam have gained increased importance in Queensland’s trade and cultural life, and the State Reference Library is acquiring materials from this region wherever possible. Materials from other regions are collected at a lower level, with primary attention placed on specific issues of interest to the Australian community.

Language

English is the official language of Queensland and understood by the majority of Queenslanders, so generally, only English language editions are collected for the State Reference Collection. However, in the case of music, literature and the arts, there are situations where only non-English editions are available or where an edition in the original language adds considerably to the understanding and appreciation of the work. In these cases, or where a work is purchased primarily for its pictorial content, non-English-language editions may be acquired.

An extensive range of multi-lingual dictionaries assist clients who want to translate non-English text or those learning English as a second language. State Reference Library has a very limited collection of language learning materials as there is an extensive variety available for loan to public libraries through the Public Library Services. For further information on the Languages Other Than English (LOTE) collection refer to Chapter 6 – Public Library Services.

Relationship to other State Library collections

Comprehensive collection of Queensland-related material is undertaken by Heritage Collections. The State Reference Library focuses on reference and research materials covering the rest of Australia and the world, but also collects Queensland material in situations where there is high demand and preservation factors require a second copy for regular use.

The Public Library Services (PLS) focuses on popular material for loan and copying within the public library network. Some duplication exists for titles that are required both for loan to libraries and for use onsite at the State Reference Library.

The transfer of out-of-print resources from the PLS collection for permanent retention in the State Reference Library occurs periodically.
Arts and Humanities

ARCHITECTURE
Dewey range: 710–719, 720–729

Description
Architecture includes: civic and landscape art; urban and regional planning; landscape architecture, including garden design and garden history; water features; structures within the landscape; and natural landscapes including national parks. The division also includes architectural history from the ancient to the contemporary world, public structures, religious architecture, educational and research facilities, domestic architecture and interior design and decoration.

Target client groups
Clients include architects, landscape architects, planners, students, academics, historians, landscaping enthusiasts and clients interested in housing and architecture, urban and regional planning, landscape architecture and garden design.

Collection statement
Urban and regional planning: The collection is at a Basic Conspectus level. Government reports, handbooks and conference papers form the basis of the collection. Geographically the strength is in Australian material, although there are a number of British publications. There are periodical holdings from the 1970s and 1980s from Australia, Great Britain, Europe and the United States of America; however current holdings are limited to Australia.

Landscape architecture: The collection is at a Basic Conspectus level. Garden design and garden history are particular strengths. The collection is supported by serials from Australia, United States of America and the United Kingdom.

Architecture: The collection is at a Study-Basic Conspectus level. It has significant collections of historical, biographical, critical and reference works. Specialised material is collected selectively, with improved coverage from the mid-1990s, particularly for Australian material. The strong serials collection includes titles from Australia, United States of America and the United Kingdom, with some titles having continuous holdings for over a century e.g. Architectural Review (London).

Access to the serial collection is provided by both printed indexes and electronic databases. Multidisciplinary databases provide bibliographic and full-text references to select titles.

A selection of audio-visual materials provides an adjunct to the main collections.

The John Oxley Library holds considerable architectural resources pertaining to Queensland and the history of public and domestic buildings. Design books of household plans, general histories of architecture, restoration manuals and publications about heritage houses are just some of the materials available in the collection. The collections of note are the Stombuco and Froud plans: Andrea Stombuco was a Florentine architect who moved to Queensland in 1875 and
designed a number of significant buildings; Queensland Robert Froud studied architecture at the University of Queensland in the 1930s and worked as a professional architect from 1939–1997.

Collecting intentions
Works on prominent architects and buildings are sought. Geographically, the strength of collecting Australian material will be continued and significant international works will be acquired. Works from the Asia Pacific region will also be acquired where possible. Historical foundations are the basis of the discipline and are actively consulted by target groups. The emphasis is on the acquisition of material to support the study of the history of architecture and landscape architecture from the ancient world to the present day. It is intended to raise the Conspectus levels of the urban and regional planning and landscape architecture categories to complement the architecture collection, reflecting the inter-relationship of the disciplines.

Electronic indexing will improve access to the collection as new databases are acquired. Full-text electronic products are often less appropriate to this subject area where researchers favour high quality pictorial references.

The State Library intends to subscribe to multidisciplinary databases which will increase electronic access to key serials.

Material not generally collected
- Commercial architectural plans, with the exception of original Queensland plans and published plans of significant buildings
- Works dealing with the technical aspects of architecture

Other collections
- Griffith University, Queensland College of Art Library, South Bank, Brisbane
- Queensland State Archives, Runcorn, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library and Fryer Library, St Lucia, Brisbane (particularly for historical architectural plans and papers)

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>710–711</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Planning</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712–719</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720–729</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY
Dewey range: 900–909, 920–999

Description
This division includes general world history, general biography, genealogy, history of
the ancient world and history of all parts of the world, as well as war history.

Target client groups
Clients include general readers, historians, researchers, authors, members of
historical societies, artists seeking pictorial references, bibliographers, travellers,
genealogists and students seeking further reading.

Collection statement
The history division is one of the largest areas of the State Library’s general
collection and is also a major component of the Heritage Collections, particularly in
the area of Queensland history. The State Library’s primary source material such as
historic photographs, private manuscripts and newspapers add further depth to State
Reference Library holdings in this division.

An extensive collection of 19th century and early 20th century material provides the
foundation upon which current collections rest. While a more selective approach to
collection development has been adopted since the mid-20th century, the State
Library has continued to build on particular strengths of this early collection. Military
history, the general history of Europe, British history and the two world wars remain
comparatively strong collections.

Overall, the collection is at Basic Conspectus level, although several categories have
holdings at higher levels.

The strongest category in the division is Australian history where the collection is at
the Study-Basic level.

Works relating to the general history of Europe, British history including the two world
wars, and biography and genealogy are collected at Advanced Basic level.

Biography: An extensive collection of 19th and early 20th century material underpins
this collection. Biographical dictionaries and other works covering a range of people,
periods and places are a particular strength. Important resources in the microfilm
collection include The British Biographical Archive (covering the period from 1601 to
1978) and the Australasian Biographical Archive, which brings together hundreds of
biographical sources in one alphabetical sequence. Reference works of international,
national and regional scope are represented, such as the Oxford Dictionary of
National Biography, first published in 1885. Where possible, biographical information
about Queenslanders is collected to a Research level in the John Oxley Library.
Collection strengths of the John Oxley Library include published and unpublished
diaries, personal reminiscences and oral histories.
It is important to note that some collections within State Reference Library classify individual biographies in the area of the subject’s interest (e.g. a mathematician’s biography will be held in the 500s) while the collections in John Oxley Library and the Public Library Services both group biographies under the 920 class number.

**Genealogy:** Strength in this category is in British, Australian and American sources, reflecting Australian settlement and early immigration patterns. Genealogical handbooks and manuals, histories of specific families, passenger and emigrant lists are represented. Works on names, including given names and surnames, heraldry and seals, arms and flags are also held. Collected at a Conspectus level of *Advanced Basic* and above, this collection should be considered in combination with the original records held by the John Oxley Library which expands coverage to the *Study-Advanced* level. A more detailed explanation of family history resources is listed following this history and biography summary.

**Ancient History/Archaeology:** There is substantial coverage of Egypt, Europe and Great Britain, and the collection is strong in material relating to Roman Britain. Works relating to ancient Greece and Rome include classical authors such as Homer, Herodotus and Livy as well as 19th and 20th century studies of the individuals and events of these ancient societies. Works on the ancient Near East are well represented. Social and cultural histories and contemporary approaches to ancient civilisations are included. Archaeology and works on important archaeological sites are also included.

**Great Britain:** A strong 19th century monograph collection, assessed at *Study-Basic* level, includes single and multi-volume works of general history, histories of specific periods and events. Correspondence and personal journals of major figures of the day are held. More recent holdings reflect ongoing changes and developments in Australia’s relationship with Great Britain. General histories, social and political histories of particular periods and places, biographical works as well as diaries and memoirs of prominent figures are represented. Scottish clan histories, works on British royalty and works on the Irish struggle for independence reflect continuing popular interest in these areas. Coverage for England is stronger than that for Scotland, Ireland and Wales.

**European History:** Early holdings in this category include a wide range of material on Germany, France, Italy, Russia and Eastern Europe. In the 20th century acquisitions have been more selective and reflect major social, political and historical movements. For Germany, France and Eastern Europe, holdings are at *Basic* level, while coverage of the rest of Europe is *Minimal*. The general history of Europe is at *Advanced Basic* level.

Holdings on the two world wars are extensive. Official histories of Australian participation, chronologies, dictionaries, histories of individual units, personal memoirs, diaries and general works continue to be added to this well-developed collection. There is also substantial coverage of the Holocaust.

The Heritage Collections contain a significant amount of material about Queensland involvement in the South African War (Boer War), World War I and World War II. This includes battalion histories, home front materials (e.g. air raid warden manuals), diaries of Queensland soldiers, and poetry and fiction by soldiers. Holdings regarding post World War II conflicts such as those in Korea and Vietnam are not as large due to the comparatively smaller publication output.
China, Japan, India, Middle East and South East Asia: Coverage of the history of these countries and areas is at the Basic level. An extensive collection of 19th century works on India emphasises the history of the British in India. For all these countries and regions, coverage is usually from a national perspective. There is emphasis on 20th century history, including social and political movements and notable figures. A strong collection is held relating to Vietnam generally, with extensive coverage of the Vietnam War. Recent acquisitions reflect Australia’s interests in these areas and include works on the Middle East, the Gulf Wars and East Timor.

African Continent: Holdings in this category are at Minimal information level. Where current issues and events are of public interest, the State Library attempts to represent all major points of view. 20th century developments are emphasised. There are substantial recent holdings relating to South Africa.

North and South America: The strength of the collection is in material relating to the United States of America, which is collected at Advanced Basic level. Depository collections of United States of America and Canadian Government publications support the monograph collection, which offers coverage of past history as well as contemporary issues, events and people. Both social histories and general histories are represented. Coverage of areas outside the USA is, however, at Minimal level. Up-to-date reference materials for the whole region, in the form of regional directories and economic and statistical surveys, are a significant part of this collection.

Australian History: The collection is maintained at Study-Basic level. The State Library’s collection of Australian History is strong in works relating to the discovery, exploration and colonisation of Australia. Queensland material is represented at the Basic level in the general collection; however a Research level collection is held in the John Oxley Library. Coverage for the individual states is at a lower level and includes some regional and social histories.

Works about Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders, their interactions with Europeans and their cultures are represented. Further resources on Queensland Indigenous culture may be found in the John Oxley Library, in particular, its Far North Queensland Collection, and various primary and secondary source data on the family history of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

Histories of specific periods, such as prehistory, the early colonial period, the gold rush era, and social history and movements of the 20th century are also a major focus of collecting. Australia’s involvement in both world wars has been emphasised. Biographical material of historical and political figures adds further depth to the collection. A quality collection of serials, particularly for the historical perspective, enhances the monographic holdings.

New Zealand, Papua New Guinea and the islands of the Southern Pacific: Coverage of these regions is at Basic level. The limited nature of this collection reflects publishing output over time. An increasing volume of material has been available in recent years and the State Library has endeavoured to collect a wide range of monographs relating to New Zealand, Papua New Guinea and the South Pacific region. General histories and information on notable people and periods form the basis of this small collection. Authoritative and balanced accounts of significant events of continuing public interest and events which have influenced Australian history are provided.

While its main focus is on Queensland history, the John Oxley Library also collects material about Melanesia, including Papua New Guinea, Vanuatu and the Solomon Islands.
Islands. There is an emphasis on the colonial era, with the exception of some areas in Papua New Guinea (such as the Ok Tedi mining operation) where there is strong Queensland involvement.

**Serials**

The serial collection provides long runs of significant titles such as *The Annual Register* and the *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*. Dating from the mid-18th century, these serials reflect the British influence on Australian society and scholarship in this field. Along with a collection of 20th century publications and a number of major Australian titles in the discipline, the serial collection presents a valuable resource for researchers.

Significant national and international serials are available electronically via the electronic database *MasterFile Premier*. This source complements long runs of hard-copy serials. Other electronic sources such as the *Times Digital Archive: 1785–1985*, *UNBIS* (United Nations Bibliographic Information System) and *Official documents of the United Nations* will continue to provide valuable source material in this division.

**Collecting intentions**

Current collecting levels in most areas will be maintained. Existing strengths in the collection will continue to be developed.

The following principles apply to collecting in this division:

- Chiefly English language works or works in English translation will be acquired, with the exception of works by Queenslanders in languages other than English.
- Authoritative and balanced accounts of significant events of public interest and events which have influenced Australian and International history will be acquired.
- Authoritative and balanced encyclopaedias and definitive histories will be acquired.
- Quality general histories and histories pertaining to a particular theme, problem or issue in a specific period or discipline of history will be acquired.
- Chronologies, yearbooks, dictionaries, biographical dictionaries, indexes and other reference material will be acquired.
- The history of migration of people from different countries and cultures to Australia during different time periods will be reflected in acquisitions.
- In selecting works for the State Reference Library, the John Oxley Library’s continuing efforts to develop its collections of Indigenous and multicultural material will be taken into consideration.

The State Library aims to acquire some material on the history, culture and geography of every country. Countries which have close associations with Australia through historical, political or economic ties will be emphasised. Where current events or occurrences create interest in a country or region which was previously of minor significance to Australia, then works relating to that event or country will be acquired. In areas of conflict or controversy, the State Library attempts to represent all major points of view.

Australian and Queensland history will continue to be emphasised and the collection in this area will be maintained at the *Study-Basic* level. The State Library’s
Indigenous Library Services will continue to identify and promote the acquisition of more resources on Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history, culture and society.

**South and South East Asia, Melanesia and the Pacific Area:** The State Library intends to develop its collection relating to this region, reflecting Australia’s increasing involvement with the people and events of the area.

Collections dealing with Asia will continue to be developed, with particular emphasis given to Japan, China, India, Pakistan, and ASEAN countries. The recent history of these countries and its impact and relevance for Australia is emphasised.

Papua New Guinea’s close association with Australia ensures that it remains an area of strong interest and it will receive emphasis, especially in relation to contemporary events. A historic collection emphasising 19th century material is maintained in the State Library’s Heritage Collections. The South Pacific region is afforded a high focus due to the ongoing cultural, political, economic, financial and community links with Australia.

It is intended that greater emphasis will be given to the selection of material on New Zealand. Coverage is generally from a national perspective.

Online and other digital material will be collected where appropriate, keeping in mind the State Library’s special role in preserving historical information for future Queenslanders. Reference material such as indexes will be emphasised and full-text databases will be acquired where possible.

**Material not generally collected**

- School or tertiary textbooks
- Advanced academic research material
- Narrowly-focused local histories (except for Australian localities with descendants represented in the Queensland population)
- Mass-market material unless it contains unique information

**Other collections**

- Australian Catholic University, Banyo Library, Brisbane (especially for Queensland religious and church history)
- Genealogical Society of Queensland, Woolloongabba, Brisbane
- Griffith University Library, Nathan Campus, Brisbane
- James Cook University, Townsville
- Queensland Family History Society, Gaythorne, Brisbane
- Queensland Museum, South Bank, Brisbane (particularly for photographs of Australian Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history)
- Queensland State Archives, Runcorn, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Carseldine Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library and Fryer Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

- Public libraries in Queensland collect their own regional, local and family history resources
### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>900–909</td>
<td>Geography, history and auxiliary disciplines</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>Biography, genealogy, insignia</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Genealogy, names, insignia</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930–939</td>
<td>History of the ancient world to c. 499</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>General history of Europe, Western Europe</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941–942</td>
<td>British Isles</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>Central Europe, Germany</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>France and Monaco</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947</td>
<td>Eastern Europe, Russia</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>948</td>
<td>Northern Europe, Scandinavia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td>Other parts of Europe</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>General history of Asia, Orient, Far East</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>China and adjacent areas</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>953</td>
<td>Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>South Asia, India</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>955</td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>Middle East (Near East)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>957–958</td>
<td>Siberia/Central Asia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959</td>
<td>South East Asia</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>960–967</td>
<td>General history of Africa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>968</td>
<td>Southern Africa and Republic of South Africa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>General history of North America</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>972</td>
<td>Middle America, Mexico</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>974–978</td>
<td>United States — other parts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>General history of South America</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>Rest of the world, extraterrestrial worlds, Pacific Ocean Islands</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>995</td>
<td>Melanesia, New Guinea</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>996</td>
<td>Other parts of Pacific Polynesia</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean Islands</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>998</td>
<td>Arctic Islands and Antarctica</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FAMILY HISTORY RESOURCES

Family historians search for biographical information on their ancestors with a view to producing a narrative history of the family. This scope governs the material collected, which includes a number of specialised resources, but also directs researchers to further resources collected throughout the State Library.

The Family History resources do not correspond to a Conspectus division. The service brings together material from a number of divisions in order to provide an open access collection for family historians and other clients.

Target client groups

Clients include professional researchers, students, writers, the media, local historians and members of the public ranging from beginners to very experienced researchers.

Collection statement

Family History resources provide Queenslanders with access to primary and secondary reference sources in order to research personalities who come from various time periods, places, occupations and activities.

Queenslanders come from diverse social, geographic and ethnic backgrounds. Australians have been notably mobile since early settlement as the result of factors such as mining booms, depressions, immigration programs and transportation developments.

General publications and reference sources on the study of family history are collected to an Advanced Basic level. Dictionaries of heraldry, histories of surnames, guides to genealogical collections and directories of royal and noble lineages are coupled with relevant family history and heraldry serials in this collection. Finding aids and information guides on tracing convicts, soldiers, government workers, immigrants and a variety of occupational sources are also acquired.

Queensland publications are given special emphasis, and feature such records as:
- indexes to births, deaths and marriages
- shipping, military, land, school, occupational, cemetery and church records
- biographical collections and district pioneer registers
- postal directories, almanacs and electoral rolls
- newspapers and related name indexes for Queensland as well as other Australian States.

Resources from Australia and the other States are acquired, including:
- immigration, naturalisation convict, census and muster indexes and lists
- birth, death and marriage indexes for Australia
- Australian electoral rolls
- research guides to interstate agencies
- relevant interstate and overseas family and local histories.

International titles feature the United Kingdom, in keeping with the early history of immigration to Queensland:
• international genealogical indexes, such as *Family Search* and English and Welsh civil records
• Irish land records such as *Griffiths valuation*
• cemetery, census and parish records
• biographical collections, such as the *British biographical archives*
• authoritative local histories, such as the Victoria County History series.

The John Oxley Library holds extensive resources which assist with genealogical research, including newspapers, school histories and magazines, and microform material such as the Australian Joint Copying Project and the Pacific Manuscript Bureau collections. Material focused on the area of Indigenous family history is a particular strength. The Margaret Lawrie Collection and the Reports of the Cambridge Anthropological Expedition to the Torres Strait (the Haddon Collection) contain significant genealogical information for Torres Strait Islander people. Resources for Australian Aboriginal genealogy include manuscript material such as Pastoral Company station records, a copy of the Queensland component of the Norman Tindale Collection and the Paul Mackett Index. Resources for South Sea Islander genealogy include the Kanaka Mission records on microfilm and the Pacific Manuscript Bureau material. Heritage Collections also contain State Library’s map collections which are heavily used by family historians.

A wide range of relevant sources are available online via the State Library’s website. In addition, reviewed free Internet sites are found at *NetLinks* under the heading of Family History.

**Collecting intentions**

The level to which the collection is developed for each country relates to the expected and demonstrated level of interest from members of the public. The State Library acknowledges that historic migration patterns will be reflected in collection building at present, while more recent migrants to Australia will seek genealogical sources pertinent to their countries of origin in two or three generations from now. Other factors that will guide selection in answer to demand are social histories of Queensland and information from the national Census records, for example, *The People of Queensland: statistics from the 2001 census*, table 2.11 “Ancestry”.  

While the State Library intends to develop a collection that reflects Queensland’s ethnic diversity, the major focus on Australian, New Zealand and British Isles source materials will continue. Queensland material will be collected to a *Research* level and Australian material will be collected to at least the *Study-Intermediate* level.

Queensland or Australian primary source records will be actively sought.

Currently, the greatest interest in overseas heritage comes from New Zealand, the British Isles, Germany and Scandinavia. For continental Europe the aim is to further develop sources from Germany, Scandinavia, Italy and other areas from which post-war and recent immigration has occurred.

There is also interest in China because so many early Australians were Chinese indentured labourers or miners. Increasingly, the greater interest in other parts of Asia will be targeted to build a collection at the *Advanced Basic* level.

---

The interest and demand for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander family history resources is such that collecting of primary and secondary resources will be as comprehensive as possible. This major focus is also influenced by the Indigenous Library Service’s objective of promoting collection development for clients interested in Indigenous family history.

Families are frequently searching for links to other Australian collections and resources as well as to other countries. The increasing number of adoptees and blended families searching for family members also focuses attention on making these links available.

**Formats**

All formats are collected, however, many of the family history resources are held on microfilm, microfiche and CD-ROM. The Internet is becoming increasingly important as an access option and will guide selection of reference resources in the genealogy area.

**Material not generally collected**

- Individual biographies
- Pedigree charts
- Individual family histories, unless the research and presentation is of exceptional import to the Heritage Collections. The State Library selectively acquires these for the John Oxley Library, in particular those relating to Queensland

**Other collections**

- Anglican Church Diocese of Queensland Archives, Brisbane
- Catholic Church Archives, Brisbane
- Genealogical Society of Queensland, Woolloongabba, Brisbane
- National Archives of Australia, Cannon Hill, Brisbane and Canberra, N.S.W.
- Presbyterian Church of Queensland Archives, Fortitude Valley, Brisbane
- Queensland Family History Society Inc, Gaythorne, Brisbane
- Queensland State Archives, Runcorn, Brisbane

A more complete and detailed listing of relevant societies and institutions is located at the State Library’s NetLinks site http://netlinks.slq.qld.gov.au/hufh.htm
LANGUAGE, LINGUISTICS AND LITERATURE

Dewey range: 400–499, 800–899

Description
This division consists of three distinct yet related areas: language, which includes dictionaries and grammar; linguistics, which is the science of language and covers phonetics, phonemics, morphology and syntax; and literature, which covers the history of literature, literary theory and criticism and literatures from all peoples of the world.

Target client groups
Clients include writers, publishers, students, researchers, users of languages other than English, groups such as reading groups and members of the general public.

Collection statement

Language:
The collection in this area is at the Basic Conspectus level. Collection strength is in English language (Advanced Basic level) and in the wide range of dictionaries of languages other than English. There is particular emphasis on Australian Indigenous languages and the languages of the Pacific. A collection of dictionaries and texts on Esperanto dating from the 1940s and 1950s reflects the interest in this language and social movement on the part of post–World War II societies.

This collection offers a broad perspective on the subject of the English language. English language dictionaries are held from Samuel Johnson’s Dictionary of the English Language (1806 edition) to the latest 20 volume Oxford English Dictionary. Works on the history of language, including its evolution and acquisition, etymology and phonology have been collected systematically since the 1950s. There is strong coverage of etymology from the 1920s onwards. Dictionaries of particular aspects of language, such as idiom and slang, euphemisms and obsolete words are also a major feature. Serials such as English in Australia and College English (provided electronically) enhance the monograph holdings.

Dictionaries of Australian Aboriginal languages held in the Heritage Collections significantly enhance the general collection. The John Oxley Library has a substantial collection of Aboriginal language dictionaries and grammars, particularly (but not exclusively) relating to Queensland, and some representative items for the Torres Strait Islands.

Non-English language material relating to Queensland and Queensland authors is collected where available, including ethnic newspapers, however, the bulk of non-English language material in the John Oxley Library relates to the early exploration and discovery of Australia and Melanesia. These are primarily in Latin, Dutch, Portuguese, German and French.

The development of language studies in the Queensland school curriculum is reflected in the Heritage Collections where the John Oxley Library collects, as legal deposit items, school texts and handbooks published in Queensland.
The Public Library Services LOTE collection contains non–English-language fiction and non-fiction in both print and non-book (i.e. audio, DVD, etc) formats. This is a lending collection of material in over 55 languages other than English. The major languages reflect migration patterns to Queensland over time, with the current languages in high demand being Chinese, German, French and Italian.

**Linguistics:** Linguistics is covered at *Basic* level. The collection offers a general overview of the field with the works of major theorists, history and current developments represented.

**Literature:** This area consists mainly of English language works and works in English translation. Overall the collection is at the *Basic Conspectus* level, although several areas are at *Study-Intermediate*. It is strongest in literature from Australia and Great Britain where collections offer both breadth and depth. Of the forms of literature, poetry is particularly well represented, while poetry, drama and fiction are covered more extensively than miscellaneous forms such as essays, speeches, letters and diaries.

The other major collection strength is a current and highly relevant *reference collection* of historical, critical and biographical works, supported by an excellent range of dictionaries, directories, encyclopaedias and concordances and long and continuing runs of major literary serials. Two areas are worthy of special note: practical works on writing and literary history and criticism. The former is one of the highlights, covering a diverse range of styles and genres and augmented by a quality range of works on publishing, selling and editing. Also of interest in this area is a small collection of examples of early writing held in the History and Art of the Book Collection, which is part of Heritage Collections. It includes a variety of clay tablets and other surfaces such as stone, papyrus and wood displaying a variety of scripts from Sumerian cuneiform and Egyptian hieroglyphics to Roman capitals. Collection levels for both these areas are at *Study-Intermediate* Level. Book review indexes are also strongly featured, while access to the excellent poetry collection is optimised by a wide range of poetry indexes in both printed and electronic format. These include the *OzEverse* database (available via the website) which is an in-house index to poetry works held by the State Library. As selections for *OzEverse* were initially made to fill “gaps” in other indexes, it complements rather than replaces databases such as *AustLit*.

The *Australian literature* collection is extensive and covers all genres, enabling readers to trace the development of Australian literature from its beginnings to the present and contains a quality collection of serials such as *Meanjin*, *Overland*, *Southerly*, and *Australian literary studies*. These holdings enhance historical Australian literature resources held in the John Oxley Library.

Heritage Collections holds the following resources pertaining to Australian Literature:

- **The John Oxley Library** has a significant collection, particularly in the area of 19th century Australian literature, as this has been a collecting focus since 1926. Queensland literature is collected at a *Research* level.

- **The James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts** holds a comprehensive Australian private press collection and a collection of Australian literary serials containing material of high research value, for example, a complete set of *Angry Penguins*.

- **The Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan** contains both manuscript and printed material relating to the Lindsay Family, including a
Chapter 5 – State Reference Library – Subject Summaries

comprehensive collection of Fanfrolico Press publications and a collection of over 3,000 family letters.

**English literature** is held at *Study-Basic* level. The collection offers extensive coverage of works by and about major figures such as Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Jane Austen and George Bernard Shaw. Fiction, drama and poetry are all well represented by both primary works and reference material. Poetry is covered from the time of Chaucer to the present with a broad range of poetic styles and periods represented. There is extensive and high quality coverage of the Romantic poets.

The drama collection is extensive, offering breadth, depth and historical perspective. There is an excellent collection of twentieth century English plays which is significantly enhanced by a small but highly relevant range of videos.

Holdings of English fiction date from the mid-1800s. This is an interesting collection offering works across a broad historical timeframe. A major strength lies in its coverage of primary, biographical and critical works relating to Victorian literature. Another highpoint is an extensive collection of biographical and critical works on Dickens, dating from 1882.

**Children's literature** at the State Reference Library is represented by a selection of illustrated picture books and children’s fiction with a particular emphasis on award-winning books and classics of the genre. These are supported by a collection of historical, critical and biographical works, and a reference collection of encyclopaedias, dictionaries, bibliographies and indexes.

This collection within State Reference Library is complemented by a small collection of original examples of the works of 19th century children's book illustrators held in the History and Art of the Book Collections (including books by Randolph Caldecott, Walter Crane and Kate Greenaway) and of first editions of the works of Australian children's book illustrators in the James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts. The James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts also contains a small archive of material related to Australian children’s book illustrator, Pixie O’Harris.

In addition, the John Oxley Library holds a notable historical collection of Queensland school readers and an important collection of juvenile literature published by Queensland authors, which will continue to be collected in accordance with the obligations of legal deposit.

The State Library’s Public Library Services holds a comprehensive and popular range of children’s literature targeted at young readers from 0–25. These titles are part of a large lending collection made available to the public via public libraries.

**Electronic publications** such as Literature Resource Centre provide statewide access to a range of information resources, from ready reference (such as biographical profiles) to indexing of serials and newspapers and full-text articles.

**Collecting intentions**

It is intended to maintain the acquisition commitment in most areas.

**Language:** Emphasis on the English language will be maintained. The State Library intends to collect bi-lingual dictionaries in English for as many languages as possible. Australian Indigenous languages and languages of the Pacific region will continue to be emphasised.
Collecting of material related to languages from the Asian region, Africa and the Middle East will reflect current trends in tourism, education and migration.

**Linguistics:** In the linguistics category, it is intended to maintain the collection at the Basic Conspectus level.

**Literature:** The State Library will continue to emphasise works from Great Britain, the United States of America and Western Europe, as they are areas considered to be the source of the main traditions of English language and influential for Australian literature. Attention will also be given to literature from post-colonial countries where some of the most important and exciting works in the English language have emerged in recent years. Reference material will continue to be emphasised.

Australian material will continue to be collected comprehensively. A representative selection of the works of major international authors, from all styles, periods and countries will be acquired. The intention is to comprehensively collect the works of the most significant authors, while acquiring only the better-known works of less important writers. Particular care will be taken to collect works which receive wide critical acclaim and works of winners of major national, state and international literary prizes.

The State Reference Library aims to raise collecting levels to Advanced Basic for drama and fiction in English from countries other than Great Britain.

Popular culture is documented by historical and critical works about genres such as fantasy literature or detective novels. Reference material will be acquired to reflect this genre approach to literature. The acquisition of popular fiction will be highly selective, as it is collected in an extensive manner by public libraries. This limited selection will include representative works by significant authors, and works which have been innovative or influential, particularly those which have been incorporated deeply into the myths and symbols of our culture.

Electronic resources in the literature field provide a useful adjunct to the study of literature, but as yet there is no equivalent in electronic format of the extent of information contained in substantial monographic works such as histories, biographies and critical works. However, electronic resources will be sought and continued for the provision of:

- indexing of notable Australian literary serials linking to the printed serial collection
- full-text retrieval of articles covering the Australian and international literary field
- poetry databases offering both indexes and full-text for Australian and international poetry, and particularly those which index anthologies held by the State Library
- access to a wide range of classics and great works of literature, especially those of high quality facsimiles.

**Material not generally collected**

- Literature in languages other than English, except for a core collection of classics in a variety of European languages
- Popular fiction, which is the responsibility of the State Library’s Public Library Services
Other collections

- Australian Catholic University, Banyo Library, Brisbane (interlibrary loans and public access)
- Griffith University Library, Nathan campus, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library and Fryer Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conспектus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400–409</td>
<td>General language and linguistics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410–419</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420–429</td>
<td>English language</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430–439</td>
<td>Germanic languages</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440–469</td>
<td>Romance languages</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470–489</td>
<td>Classics (Latin and Greek)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490–498</td>
<td>Other languages (Asian, African, indigenous languages of the Americas, Pacific, etc.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal languages</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LITERATURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800–809.9</td>
<td>Literature in English and Old English (general)</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810–810.9</td>
<td>American literature in English</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811–811.5</td>
<td>American poetry</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812–812.5</td>
<td>American drama</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813–813.5</td>
<td>American fiction</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814–818.5</td>
<td>Other literatures in English (different genres in English e.g. American essays, Canadian literature)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820–820.9</td>
<td>English and Old English</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821–821.9</td>
<td>English poetry</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822–822.9</td>
<td>English drama</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823–823.9</td>
<td>English fiction</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824–828.9</td>
<td>Other literature (essays, speeches, letters, diaries, etc)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A820–A829.9</td>
<td>Australian literature in English</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C810–C819</td>
<td>Canadian literature in English</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ820–NZ828</td>
<td>New Zealand literature in English</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA820–SA828</td>
<td>South African literature in English</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>830–839.9</td>
<td>Germanic literature</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840–869.9</td>
<td>Romance literature</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870–889.9</td>
<td>Classical literature</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890–899.9</td>
<td>Other literature (Asian, African, native American, Polynesian, etc)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSIC
Dewey range: 780–789

Description
The division covers the history, theory, techniques and performance of all forms of vocal and instrumental music.

Target client groups
Clients include musicians, music students, music teachers, music researchers, musicologists, performers, conductors, composers, instrument makers, choral groups, orchestras, bands, radio and television broadcasters, dance groups, opera groups and the general community.

Collection statement
The State Library's music collections comprise scores in performance sets, study scores, full scores, sheet music, sound recordings, serials, monographs, reference works, and electronic resources. Ephemera and manuscripts relating to the history of music in Queensland are held in the Heritage Collections.

Genres collected are medieval, renaissance, baroque, classical, romantic, 20th century, Australian, jazz, folk, country, pop, Australiana and hymnology.

There is an emphasis on English language monographs and serials.

A wide-ranging monograph collection covers biographies, technical manuals, historical works on music genres, forms, instruments, periods and styles. A good range of dictionaries, guides, directories and indexes are held for reference. Book series such as the Cambridge music handbooks, Prentice-Hall history of music series and the Oxford early music series constitute an authoritative series on musical studies. Major music serial titles are held, including as Music Teacher Magazine, Music and Musicians and Etude.

Performance sets: The State Library holds over 35,000 titles available for loan throughout Queensland. All periods of music are covered, from medieval times to the present. All genres are collected, including: classical, pop, jazz, folk, hymnology and early music. There is a concerted aim to acquire works by Australian composers, and in particular, works by Queensland composers.

The collection includes instrumental music from solos to orchestral sets, and vocal music from solos to choral sets. In most cases, all parts required for performance are collected. The State Library holds performance sets for approximately 800 orchestral, choral and band works, and an extensive selection of piano/vocal scores for operas, operettas and musicals. There are many reference and study scores, including composers' complete works and other historical sets.

Sound recordings: The sound reference collection contains over 5,000 CDs covering a broad range of music, such as early music, classical, jazz, folk, pop, Indigenous music and musicals. Recordings have been selected for their reference
value rather than their recreational use. Titles included are series of complete works, for example, the Hanssler Collection of complete Bach works, an authoritative performance edition, and the Leslie Howard complete piano works of Franz Liszt.

The Palmer LP Collection is named after the donor, Mr. Derek Palmer, and consists of over 6,000 LP recordings, including over 600 operas with libretti. The collection is useful for locating particular performers or historical performances. Another LP collection of 6,000 titles includes all genres of music and is strong in Australiana.

Graham Webster, former ABC broadcaster with 57 years of experience donated his highly popular radio programs which aired between 1990 and 2001. The Graham Webster World of Music collection contains over 94 hours of precious music history researched with particular use of the State Library’s LP collection. The collection features rare classical music recordings, music education and broadcast-quality performances that were part of Brisbane’s music history.

Videos illustrating performances and demonstrations across the whole field of music form a significant addition to the music collection, for example, performances of operas, musicals and master classes.

Sheet music: The State Library has an extensive collection of sheet music. These works cover the Georgian, Victorian, Edwardian and modern (post-1920s) eras.

The Australiana collection includes nearly 1,000 pieces of sheet music with Australian subject matter published since the late 19th century. This collection is a national strength. Digitisation of early Queensland sheet music is a unique primary resource available on the Music Queensland database at http://www.musicqld.slq.qld.gov.au

The State Library holds a significant collection of historical sets and monuments of music, including composer’s collected editions, scholarly editions and complete works that support advanced academic and musicological study and research.

The Hymnology Collection is a research collection containing over 4,000 items. It includes hymn books and reference works relating to hymnology. Hymn books in the collection date back to 1637 and include all denominations. This collection is also recognised as a national strength.

The contents of approximately 2,500 popular song albums held in the collection have been title-indexed. The albums cover current rock and pop, country music, golden oldies, Australian folk songs and music hall songs. This collection includes items from the 19th century to the present.

Databases: Notable databases held are E-Musicquest, an online version of the Music-In-Print series, which seeks to index all music currently in print throughout the world; and Music Index, a citation-only index of international music serials published 1979–1998.

Manuscripts: The State Library’s Heritage Collections hold original materials relevant to music study, such as autographed music manuscripts of scores by prominent and historically important Queensland composers, including Richard Mills, Erich Johns, and Percy Briers.

Instrumental plans: A range of technical plans and drawings of musical instruments are held.
Collecting intentions
The intention in developing the State Library’s music collection is to maintain the best resources for all forms of music rather than strive for exhaustive coverage of selected forms. Music resources regarding performance, history and technique are generally collected at *Study-Intermediate* Level. More popular works are acquired if they are the only relevant source of information. Materials relating to Australian music will be a priority.

Reference titles, monographs, book series and serials will continue to be acquired once assessed by the quality of published reviews, current holdings in the genre, coverage and comparison with electronic versions.

Performance sets: In selecting scores, the criteria used for purchase are as follows:

- All parts required for performance are collected for all works, as well as a full score.
- Full score (or miniature) and vocal score are collected for all vocal and choral music.
- Full score and piano reduction are collected for orchestral music with soloist/s.
- Choral sets are acquired with an orchestral set. 40 copies of the choral parts are routinely collected unless more parts are conventionally required for performance of a particular choral work. Extra parts are ordered for soloists and conductor. Orchestral parts are ordered according to the conventions of the period (in terms of number of string parts, etc) and the requirements of the work.
- All vocal and choral music is collected in the original language as well as English. These are usually contained in the same publication.

Sheet music: Australiana sheet music is acquired to maintain the national strength of the collection. Special attention is given to features of Queenslandiana: patriotic themes, place names, commemoration songs, advertising jingles, artwork on covers and local or rare publications. Queensland sheet music is also received as legal deposit by the John Oxley Library.

Hymnology is also collected as a priority to build and maintain the strength of this collection. Good quality new reference material, major hymnbooks, concordances, handbooks and thesauri are acquired. Retrospective material will be acquired when possible.

Popular music will be acquired as music albums (usually songs) in preference to sheet music for current material. Popular music encompasses the genres of: jazz; rock; musical comedy; folk and country music; popular songs of the 19th and 20th centuries; film and TV music; and modern trends like rap, reggae, etc.

Sound recordings: This will continue as a reference collection of CDs that parallels the score collections and therefore covers a broad spectrum of music genres, rather than a recreational use collection. CDs may be borrowed by regional public libraries for use in those libraries only. Because public libraries may borrow, sound recordings by Queensland and Australian artists are acquired in addition to legal deposit copies received into the John Oxley Library collection. A lending collection of music CDs for recreational use is held by the Public Library Services and distributed to regional public libraries.
**Videos:** These are acquired to function as a reference collection that parallels the score collections and therefore covers a broad spectrum of music genres, rather than a recreational use collection. To service loans to public libraries, video recordings by Queensland and Australian artists are sought in addition to legal deposit copies received into the John Oxley Library collection.

**Local Ephemera** will be collected as the opportunity arises to increase the focus on Queensland music experiences and will become part of original materials in the Heritage Collections.

**Databases:** A focus of further expansion for the State Library’s music collection, online subscriptions to a number of specialised databases will complement the core electronic versions of *The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*, *Music Index*, *Classical.com* and *Naxos.com*.

**Material not generally collected**
- “How to play” books normally found in public library collections
- Microform, unless no other options exist
- 78 rpm records, LPs and cassettes, unless filling a critical gap in collecting
- Specialist books and serials about music in languages other than English
- Recordings of popular music for recreational use
- Duplicates of material held in Heritage Collections, excepting scores for loan

**Other collections**
- Central Queensland University, Rockhampton
- James Cook University, College of Music, Visual Arts and Theatre, Townsville
- Queensland Conservatorium of Music, Griffith University, South Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
- University of Southern Queensland, Dept of Music, Toowoomba

No other collection in Queensland has a comparable volume of printed music and sound recordings to the State Library of Queensland’s collection. Furthermore, no other collection of printed music in Queensland has a higher Australian imprint percentage than at the State Library of Queensland. The lending of scores from the State Library provides access to music for community orchestras and other non-student users.

**Conspectus levels**
The levels below describe text-based, electronic and music (score) resources.

**Please note:** Performance material that is of an Australian nature is collected at *Study-Intermediate* (3b) level as a minimum.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>781</th>
<th>General principles and forms</th>
<th>3b</th>
<th>3b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Vocal music (opera, stage)</td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>3b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3c (scores)</td>
<td>3c (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Sacred music</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3c (scores)</td>
<td>3c (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Voice and vocal</td>
<td>3c</td>
<td>3c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Instrumental ensembles</td>
<td>3c</td>
<td>3c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Keyboard and some percussion</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>String instruments</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Wind instruments</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
<td>4 (scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Percussion</td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(scores)</td>
<td>(scores)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Minimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collection Development Policy – State Library of Queensland
Version: November 2005 86
PERFORMING ARTS
Dewey range: 790–793

Description
The performing arts division covers all areas of public performance: the theatre-arts, film, radio, television and dance. Music and literature resources are treated in separate Conspectus divisions, but titles classified in these divisions will often strongly complement those in the performing arts.

Target client groups
Clients include performers and practitioners, independent learners, theatre and performing arts groups, writers, film makers and script writers, dancers, choreographers, set designers, performing arts students, administrators and enthusiasts.

Trends
The collection needs to respond to the following trends:

- Public interest in and education in the mass media, particularly film, television and radio.
- Increased publishing and research activity in the areas of film, television and radio.
- Dance has an increased presence in the expressive arts field and is now taught as creative expression in primary schools and as a career subject at secondary and tertiary level.
- Greater emphasis on learning and recreation through multi-media sources like instructional videos, documentaries and movie entertainment.

Collection statement
The collection of resources on the Performing Arts is assessed overall at an Advanced Basic Conspectus level. It contains material relating to Queensland and Australian professional and amateur writers, directors, film-makers, choreographers, companies, theatres, performers and performances, as well as some international materials. The collection provides considerable resources on American and English musicals, theatre and ballet productions. Overall, material is selected for its scholarly and seminal coverage in the field rather than its geographical origin.

Significant published materials such as theatre programs and ephemera, and important original materials relating to Queensland performing arts are collected by Heritage Collections.

The strongest holdings for the performing arts division are on the subjects of film, popular American and English music theatre, and ballet. These collections are assessed at Study-Basic level.

Broadcasting media (Radio and Television): This category comprises monographs on the history and development of broadcasting media worldwide.
**Theatre:** Defined in this Policy as performance on stage or analogous performing space, theatre encompasses theatrical traditions from all cultures and periods worldwide and includes to a lesser extent puppetry, revue and circus. Assessed at an overall Advanced Basic level, the theatre collection covers theatrical history, theatre scripts, criticism, theory, bibliography, biography, law and production. The main focus for collecting serials is placed on Queensland and Australian titles, many of which are indexed by multidisciplinary databases available via the website. A strong collection of 20th century monographs documents the theatrical traditions of both the United States of America and the United Kingdom.

**Film:** The film collection is made up of three components:
- resources about the history and theory of film-making, film reference books, biographical works and film scripts of the classics
- informational and educational VHS videos and DVDs of documentaries, performances and instructions
- significant Australian and foreign feature films, short films and television series.

The State Library is an access centre for the National Film and Sound Archive, Canberra, and holds its representative collection of 700 videos. For more information, visit [http://www.screensound.gov.au](http://www.screensound.gov.au)

**Dance:** This collection covers all forms of dance, but the main focus areas are ballet, modern, jazz, tap, folk, Indigenous dance works, national and social dancing. There is strong representation of the biography, history and technique of great dancers, choreographers and companies. Video recordings have been acquired to illustrate particular dance works and performances.

Ballet is covered extensively in the areas of technique, notation, major performances, choreography, costumes and sets, analysis of specific classical ballets and injury prevention. Good coverage is also provided for those interested in tap, jazz, square dancing, line dancing and contemporary dance, as well as many forms of ethnic dance. Dancing for children and the history of variety shows and theatrical dance are also highlighted. The collection displays an emphasis on Australian dance, particularly in the collecting of serials, monographs and original materials of Queensland origin.

**Collecting intentions**

**Broadcasting media (Radio and Television):** Major monographs will be collected on the history and development of the broadcasting media worldwide. Materials relating to broadcasting in Queensland will be collected comprehensively. Reference materials and monographs describing the history and current trends of the broadcasting media in Australia will be collected to an Advanced Basic level. Recordings illustrating this development will be selectively collected. Key Australian serials will be acquired as part of new aggregated electronic databases offering full-text retrieval.

**Theatre:** The traditional prominence given to popular American and English musical theatre will continue, however, the State Library will seek to acquire more resources covering performing arts from the non-Western world.
Biographies and histories across all areas of the theatre arts will be acquired, with continued emphasis on drama, opera, musicals and ballet maintaining the *Study-Basic* level. Works on Australian performers will be comprehensively collected.

All significant Australian serials on performing arts will be sought. Key international serials on theatre will be selectively acquired.

Audio-visual and sound recordings of major Australian stage productions will be acquired.

**Film:** Reference material about the film industry will be maintained in recognition of the importance of these areas on the advancement of the performing arts in the 21st century.

The acquisition of informational and educational videos and DVDs will be devolved from selection by format to selection by individual selectors responsible for particular subject areas. Video material will be purchased when the format contributes value to the understanding or appreciation of that subject area. The emphasis of video collecting will be on high quality documentary material. Video documentaries may also occasionally be collected for their film production values or use of specific filming techniques. The following subject strengths will continue to be maintained:

- Anthropology
- Art and Architecture
- Australian and world history
- Queensland history
- Language and Literature
- Health and Medicine
- Music
- Dance
- Theatre.

Film as an art form will be collected on a similar basis to literature in the printed collection, with an emphasis on:

- Australian films, including short fiction and experimental films
- classics and award winning works
- works by the great directors as well as those which are significant in the history of the medium
- independent films
- cutting edge animations and selected documentaries
- high quality foreign language films
- films showing techniques used in music and the fine arts.

The State Library will seek comprehensive coverage of the following categories:

- Australian feature films, particularly award-winners
- Queensland feature films, incorporating those by Queenslanders as well as about Queensland
- significant Australian television fiction, confined to mini-series.

Popular works will not usually be collected but, as in the literature collection, they will be added when they have achieved special influence and importance. Examples of such influence would be groundbreaking technical developments or widespread impact on popular culture.
The film collection is maintained as an educational, informational and cultural resource and, as such, will continue to be exhibited regularly via film showings offered free to the public.

**Dance:** Relevant reference books, monographs and serials will be collected to improve the quality of the dance collection. This collection will cover dance developments worldwide, with the closer focus remaining on classical and contemporary ballet, theatrical, folk and Indigenous dance styles.

Videos of major productions, great dancers, choreographers and companies will be sought, as they are useful descriptions of actual steps, movements and techniques. Complete works are preferred to excerpts, when reasonably available.

Original materials of Queensland origin such as manuscripts, programs, posters and photographs will be collected by Heritage Collections as they become available.

**Material not generally collected**
- Technical material covering the production of film, television and radio
- Recently released popular or mainstream feature films
- Theses on dance and other performing arts
- Step by step and DIY instructional films normally provided by local public libraries

**Other collections**
- Arts Queensland Library, Brisbane
- Central Queensland University Library, Rockhampton
- Griffith University, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- National Film and Sound Archive, Canberra
- Queensland Performing Arts Centre, Moncrieff Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
- University of the Sunshine Coast, Sippy Downs, Queensland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>790.2</td>
<td>Performing Arts (general)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791–791.3</td>
<td>Public performances — circuses</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791.4</td>
<td>Motion pictures, radio and television</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791.4</td>
<td>Movies</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792–792.3</td>
<td>Stage presentations — tragedy, comedy and pantomime</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792.5</td>
<td>Opera</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792.6</td>
<td>Musical plays</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792.7</td>
<td>Variety shows and theatrical dancing</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792.8</td>
<td>Ballet and modern dancing</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792.9</td>
<td>Stage productions</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793.3</td>
<td>Social, folk and national dance</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Legend

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

Description
This division covers traditional fields of study in philosophy, such as metaphysics, epistemology, logic and ethics as well as philosophical systems. It includes ancient, medieval and eastern philosophy, as well as modern western philosophy.

Religion includes the philosophy and theory of religion, the Bible, Christianity and Christian theology, Buddhism, Judaism, Hinduism, Islam, other world religions and nature worship.

Target client groups
Clients include groups and individuals with an interest in moral, religious and ethical issues, particularly theologians, clergy and seminarians, religious journalists, writers, and historians, religious commentators, researchers, students, theological librarians and general readers.

Collection statement
For philosophy, collection strength is in the areas of ethics and modern Western philosophy which is assessed at Advanced Basic level.

Monograph holdings relating to ethics include general works on ethics and morality as well as material on a broad range of particular issues. There are very significant holdings relating to medical ethics and the ethics of sex and reproduction.

There is a strong introductory collection for general philosophy at Advanced Basic level. Holdings relating to modern Western philosophy offer good coverage at Basic level of major Western philosophers and philosophical schools.

In the area of religion, the State Library aims to develop a balanced collection which represents all major religions. Historically, the development of the collection has focussed on Christianity. There is solid coverage of Christian denominations, church history, the Bible and Christian social theology. Material in this area is generally at an Advanced Basic level. Material relating to current political/religious debates such as the ordination of women is represented.

In the area of comparative religion and religions other than Christianity, the collection is at Advanced Basic level. Introductory material for a wide range of religions is available. There are core holdings relating to Buddhism, Hinduism, Judaism and Islam which include sacred texts, dictionaries, biographical material and spiritual writings.

A noteworthy collection of Uniting Church records is held at the John Oxley Library. Also important is the Gable Hymnology Collection held in the State Reference Library which contains over 4,000 hymn books (some dating from 1637) and includes hymns from many religious denominations.
Collecting intentions
In all areas of philosophy, emphasis is on material suitable for the non-professional user. The State Library aims to provide an introductory collection at Basic and Advanced Basic level for general readers rather than academic readers.

A strong reference collection will continue to be developed, to complement the general collection. Major works of prominent philosophers and schools of thought, and authoritative critiques of philosophical disciplines will be collected. The work of Australian philosophers will also be acquired.

Current community interest in topics such as bioethics, medical ethics, stem cell research, genetic engineering, and euthanasia demand a more intensive collecting level for ethics.

For resources on religion, the aim is to offer a balanced perspective by providing a strong information collection to at least the Advanced Basic level. Christianity will remain a key focus.

Works on Christianity will be acquired with the intention of providing at least Basic information on all Christian denominations. Collecting will concentrate on areas of community interest rather than doctrinal issues, such as papal elections, abortion, homosexuality within the clergy, ordination of women, ecumenical movements, spirituality, etc. The State Library will endeavour to acquire new versions of the Bible and relevant non-English language versions when available.

Authoritative works which introduce and explain basic concepts and practices (particularly for religions practised by Queenslanders) will be emphasised.

Authoritative histories of major world religions and biographies of well-known religious identities will be collected.

The translated sacred books and reference commentaries of major world religions including Christianity, Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, and other South Asian religions, Chinese religions and Japanese religions will be collected. Comparative religious studies and works on inter-religious dialogue will be developed to a higher level.

Material relating to religions other than the major traditions will be acquired to reflect community interests, changes in Australian society and the variety of ethnic and religious beliefs in Australia.

Further development of the original Queensland and early Australian material relating to history of religion will be promoted.

The State Library intends to expand access from the multidisciplinary databases to include specialised databases covering religious issues.

Material not generally collected
- School or tertiary textbooks
- Academic research material
- Works of an obviously proselytising nature
Other collections

- Australian Catholic University, Banyo Library (St Paul’s), Brisbane
- Brisbane Theosophical Society Library, Spring Hill, Brisbane
- Catholic Education Office, Tom Ivett Memorial Library, Kirwan, Townsville
- Nazarene Theological College, John D. Fulton Library, Thornlands, Brisbane
- Queensland Baptist College of Ministries Library, Brookfield, Brisbane
- Queensland Bioethics Centre, South Brisbane
- St Francis’ Theological College (Anglican), the Roscoe Library, Milton, Brisbane
- Trinity Theological College Library (Uniting), Auchenflower, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Aesthetics (now named Ontology, including Aesthetics)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Specific philosophical schools</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Ethics (Moral philosophy)</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Modern western philosophy</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory of religion</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Bible</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Christianity</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Christian moral and devotional theology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Local Christian church and religious orders</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Christian social and ecclesiastical theology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>History/biography/persons treatment of Christianity</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Denominations and sects of Christian church</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Comparative religion and religions other than Christianity</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

1 Minimal
2a Basic 2b Advanced Basic
3a Study-Basic 3b Study-Intermediate 3c Study-Advanced
4 Research
VISUAL ARTS
Dewey range: 700–709, 730–779

Description
This division includes the techniques, history, philosophy, theory and criticism of the fine and decorative arts with regard to sculpture, drawing, decorative and applied arts, painters and painting, graphic arts, printmaking and photography. Music, theatre and performance are part of the performing arts division.

Target client groups
Clients include artists, craft workers, dealers and collectors of art, commercial artists, graphic designers, illustrators, gallery owners, photographers, students and independent learners.

Collection statement
In overall terms, the visual arts collection of the State Library is at Study-Basic level. There are substantial and scholarly works, core works, seminal texts, exhibition and collection catalogues and works about artists, art movements and themes. Collecting has centred on the major movements, artists and historical periods of Australian art and the art of European and North American countries. Both general and specialised monographs have been actively acquired. The reference materials are considerable, and include indexes and abstracts, auction and price guides, biographical dictionaries, directories of art organisations and encyclopaedias.

The collection has a good selection of core serials from Australia, Europe, the United Kingdom and the United States of America. The holdings are strongest during the 1970s and 1980s, when specialised titles were acquired. There are significant holdings of serials from the 19th century and long runs also held for the 20th century.

There is a small selection of material in languages other than English which has been acquired where no English equivalent exists. As an example, reference sources in languages such as German and French are held as they are highly regarded by researchers of the arts.

Sculpture and carving: This collection is at Study-Basic level. It encompasses a wide range of schools, styles and periods from the ancient world to the present day. Ceramic arts display an emphasis on works of individual artists and pottery firms, as well as collecting and reference works such as dictionaries of marks. While there are some core serial runs from the 1970s and 1980s, current serials are limited to Australian titles.

Numismatics comprises mainly general reference works. Art metalwork focuses on gold, silver and ironwork.

Drawing: At Study-Basic level, the topic of drawing is extensively covered with excellent holdings for illustration, graphic design, commercial art and cartooning. There is a representative collection of works about techniques. Current serial
holdings are sound, with titles from Japan, Germany and the United States of America.

**Decorative arts:** This collection is at *Advanced Basic* level and emphasises works on the identification, collection and valuation of antiques and collectibles. The strengths are in pattern ornament and style periods, with holdings of core works, reference and specialised works. In textile arts, particular strengths are in embroidery and fashion design and to a lesser extent, rugs. Holdings for works about fashion designers and fashion houses are significant. A selection of technical works supports the collection. The history of furniture, and interior styles and designs is also well-developed.

**Painting:** Resources on painting consist of core reference and specialised works and strongly complements the arts collection. In addition to exhibition and collection catalogues, and catalogues raisonnés, there are current and retrospective indexes and serials. Works cover all schools, major artists and geographic areas, with emphasis on Australia, Europe, the United Kingdom, the United States of America and more recently the Asia Pacific region. Technical “how to” works are collected selectively.

**Graphic arts:** In graphic arts authoritative, illustrated texts on print techniques, graphic styles and artists, printmakers and print collections form the basis of the collection. Current serials from Australia, the United Kingdom and the United States of America support the collection. Early collecting of works on computer art is covered within the subdivision of photography.

**Photography:** This collection is strong in works about major photographers, published collections of photographs and the history of photography up to the present day. The historical focus features the technical aspects of photography, handbooks and manuals and is supported by continuous holdings of early 20th century serials. Contemporary collections reflect technological advances and cover the areas of digital photography and art. Current serials from Australia, the United Kingdom and the United States of America support the contemporary collection.

The visual arts collection is enhanced by the following resources from the Australian Library of Art:

- Australian art, Australian artists’ books, sales and exhibition catalogues and Australian private press material held in the James Hardie Library of Australian Fine Arts.
- Letters, photographs, manuscripts and press clippings relating to the Lindsay family, held in the Lindsay Collection of Pat Corrigan.
- Finely illustrated and printed books, some of which are rare imprints, held in the History and Art of the Book Collection (including Rare Books).

The John Oxley Library houses a significant photograph collection which features the work of both professional and amateur Queensland photographers. Reproductions of more than 25,000 photographs, drawings and paintings relating to Queensland history can be found on the State Library’s *Picture Queensland* database at [http://www.pictureqld.slq.qld.gov.au/](http://www.pictureqld.slq.qld.gov.au/)

A collection of high quality audio-visual materials provides an important adjunct to the visual arts collections.

Access to the serial collections is provided by a range of printed indexes and electronic databases, some of which provide full-text access to key titles.
Collecting intentions
The division of visual arts covers a wide range of artistic pursuits and is of interest to a broad cross-section of the community. The aim of the collection is to provide authoritative information to satisfy the research requirements of the target client groups. Therefore, acquisition of material will be enhanced to bring coverage up to the Study-Basic level, to acknowledge current trends in the discipline, and to address the variations between subjects. In particular, client requirements for enhanced resources, the significance of public art within the community and the current upsurge in interest in the decorative arts have fostered higher collecting goals for sculpture and the decorative arts. This will be achieved through access to multidisciplinary databases and improved monograph collections.

Emphasis will be on acquisition of core works, reference materials, general and specialised monographs including exhibition catalogues. Where no English equivalent exists, LOTE publications will continue to be acquired to provide coverage appropriate to collecting levels. Consideration will be given to acquiring catalogues raisonnés for international artists where funding permits. The acquisition of international materials in the general collection provides the balance to extensive Australian collections held by the Australian Library of Art and helps to place Australian art in context with the world.

To keep pace with trends in a dynamic contemporary art scene, cutting-edge exhibition catalogues (published as monographs) will be actively collected, together with digital accompaniments. In line with the collection focus of visual arts for the State Reference Library, the acquisition of exhibition catalogues will be limited to significant exhibitions from major galleries and museums in Australia, the United States of America, the United Kingdom, Europe and South East Asia. Substantial catalogues of significant historical exhibitions drawn from large collections at major galleries and museums in Australia, the United States of America, the United Kingdom, Europe and South East Asia will also be acquired to complement the contemporary collection. The subscription electronic databases (AVAD, ArtAbstracts and Artbibliographies Modern) complement the print collection of exhibition catalogues, providing automated indexing for in-depth access to this material.

Art ephemera will not be collected as they are beyond the scope of the visual arts collection at State Reference Library. However, Australian art ephemera will be collected by the Australian Library of Art, where the chief focus is on exhibiting Australian artists.

A selection of current serials will be acquired, to provide Australian content in the area of antiques and collectibles. Consideration will also be given to digital art and photography publications, particularly those with Australian content. The strength in collecting Australian material in the subject areas of architecture, landscape architecture, visual arts and craft will be continued, and serials in the subject area of visual arts from the Asia Pacific actively sought. Significant international material will be acquired in all areas of the visual arts, emphasising the subject areas of painting, sculpture, graphics, photography and decorative arts.

In the subject of numismatics, core reference works will be acquired and a selection of current Australian and international serials will be maintained. In photography, works will be incorporated into the collection as technological advances occur, e.g. digital photography and computer art.
Where they are available, high quality audio-visual materials will be acquired to support the Visual Arts collections with an emphasis on painting, sculpture, graphics, photography and decorative arts.

Major databases specific to the visual arts and particularly with Australian content will be acquired to provide efficient access to both the monograph and serial collections.

**Material not generally collected**
- Basic “How to” works normally found in the public library system
- Works without critical analysis or biographic/bibliographic references in the “coffee table” style
- Textbooks

**Other collections**
- Griffith University, Queensland College of Art Library, South Bank, Brisbane
- Griffith University, Gold Coast Parklands Campus Library, (secondary QCA collection)
- Queensland Art Gallery Library, South Bank, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

**Conspectus levels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700–709</td>
<td>The Arts: fine and decorative</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730–736</td>
<td>Sculpture and Carving</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>Numismatics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738</td>
<td>Ceramic arts</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739</td>
<td>Art metalwork</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740–743.9</td>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>745–745.9</td>
<td>Decorative arts</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746</td>
<td>Textile arts</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747–749</td>
<td>Interior decoration, glass and furniture</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750–759</td>
<td>Painting and paintings</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760–769</td>
<td>Graphic arts; printmaking and prints</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770–779</td>
<td>Photography and photographs</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

1 Minimal  
2a Basic  
2b Advanced Basic  
3a Study-Basic  
3b Study-Intermediate  
3c Study-Advanced  
4 Research
Science and Technology

AGRICULTURE

Dewey range: 630–639

Description
Agriculture includes the art and science of crop and livestock production for both domestic and commercial purposes. It covers the range of technologies associated with the production of products from plants, animals and fish, including cultivation and soil science, plant diseases and pests, crop and livestock management, animal husbandry and veterinary science. The area also covers horticulture, gardening, farm machinery, pets and aspects of wildlife conservation. There is considerable overlap between agriculture and the division of biological sciences in respect of fauna and flora conservation. Landscape design is covered in the division of architecture.

Target client groups
Clients include gardeners, including organic growers, and those interested in garden history, animal and pet owners and breeders, apiarists, hobby and small-scale farmers, conservationists, horticulturalists, and people interested in restoration of farm machinery and old farm structures.

Collection statement
The State Library has historically had strong holdings in the area of agriculture, reflecting Queensland’s economic reliance on livestock and crop production. The collection for this division as a whole is at a Basic level, with stronger collections in the subdivisions of horticulture and gardening, animal husbandry and veterinary science, and other animals (including pets). There is an emphasis on Australian material, and works relating to Australian conditions.

The particular strength of this division is the area of horticulture and gardening, supporting broad community interest in these activities. There are extensive holdings in the areas of garden history, garden plants and gardening techniques. There is comprehensive coverage of Australian plants and gardening for Australian climatic conditions. Works on organic gardening have been consistently collected since the 1970s. Different methods of gardening, such as permaculture and hydroponics, are represented, with material on water gardening dating back to the early 1900s. The collection includes a significant number of long runs of serial titles, many of which are Australian. The collection on horticulture and gardening is at the higher Study-Basic level.

Reference material includes an excellent range of encyclopaedias and dictionaries of plants and plant identification.

Material in the general area of agriculture and related technologies is held at a Basic level, with historical titles dating from the mid-1800s and some long runs of serial titles which remain current subscriptions. An example is the Australian Journal of Agricultural Research, which dates from Vol. 1, 1950.
Holdings relating to soil science and cultivation are strong. Works on pest management in both garden and agricultural crops are represented. There are useful collections in the area of pest control, including the environmental and safety aspects of pesticides and chemical-free pest control.

In the area of animal husbandry there are extensive collections relating to horses and dogs, including works on showing, training, breeding and care. Other well-developed topics include poultry, bee-keeping and good historical works on the dairy industry in Australia. Long serial runs support this area of the collection, which is at an Advanced Basic level.

In the area of plant crops and forestry, the state’s agricultural development is reflected in a significant collection of early works. Works of a historical nature relating to Queensland forestry are found in the Heritage Collections. More recent collections in these areas provide an overview of developments over the years. Examples include agroforestry, tropical forestry and forest management. In addition, there are significant holdings of material published by the Australian Government.

Material relating to wildlife conservation has been collected from mid-20th century. Note that this area overlaps with the divisions of biological sciences and natural and resource economics.

The Eber Bunker Whaling Collection is a small, donated collection of material relating to whaling in the Southern Oceans. It contains some significant historical material on the topic. This collection is located in the John Oxley Library.

Access to the serial collection featuring both Australian and international agricultural titles is provided by a range of print indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide efficient full-text access to key serial titles.

Collecting intentions
Over the past 50 years the development of specialist libraries within government departments, universities and scientific organisations has meant that the need for the State Library to purchase higher level technical and specialist works has been reduced.

The aim of the collection in this division is to provide authoritative information for the small-scale producer, the domestic horticulturalist, and those interested in environmental issues such as soil and wildlife conservation. Current collecting levels will be maintained in most areas. Australian material and the Australian context will continue to be emphasised. Topics related to large-scale commercial production of crops and livestock will be collected at a Basic level, with the majority of acquisitions aimed at informed non-specialist users.

Sustained community interest in the area of horticulture and gardening, in particular topics relating to self-sufficiency and organic methods, means the State Library will maintain this part of the division at a Study-Basic level.

The breeding, care and nutrition of domestic animals and livestock of interest to hobby farmers will be collected at an Advanced Basic level, with the intention of enhancing holdings on less common domestic animals.
Chapter 5 – State Reference Library – Subject Summaries

Interest in the historical aspects of this division remains strong, so the State Library will continue to collect material which supports the restoration of farming equipment, buildings and domestic landscapes.

Plant identification, plant propagation and maintenance, and the control of plant diseases and pests with an Australian perspective will continue to be emphasised.

High quality audio-visual materials will be acquired where they examine social and historical aspects of agriculture, or assist in explaining important concepts in the field.

Major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to enhance access to up-to-date material and the printed serial collection.

Material not generally collected
- Highly technical, research and specialist material commonly held in university collections
- School textbooks

Other collections
- Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries Library (including e-library) http://www.dpi.qld.gov.au/erc/
- Queensland Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane and Regional Offices
- Mt-Coot-tha Library, Brisbane Botanic Gardens
- Queensland Herbarium, Brisbane Botanic Gardens
- Queensland Museum, South Bank, Brisbane
- TAFE Libraries at Pimlico, Bundamba, Grovely, Ithaca, Mackay, Gold Coast, Moreton, North Point, Maryborough and Yeronga
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, Gatton Campus

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630–631.3</td>
<td>Agriculture (general works)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631.4–631.8</td>
<td>Cultivation and Soil science</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632–632.9</td>
<td>Plant diseases and pests</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633–634.9</td>
<td>Plant crops and forestry</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635–635.9</td>
<td>Horticulture and gardening</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Animal husbandry and veterinary science</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1–636.4, 637–637.5</td>
<td>Livestock</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.5–636.8, 638–638.5</td>
<td>Other animals (including pets and insects)</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>639–639.9</td>
<td>Hunting, fishing, wildlife conservation</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

1  Minimal
2a  Basic
2b  Advanced Basic
3a  Study-Basic
3b  Study-Intermediate
3c  Study-Advanced
4  Research
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Dewey range: 570, 574–599

Description
Biological sciences covers the science of living organisms including humans, although this division does not include human anthropology (Dewey 572–573) which is part of the anthropology division. Biology is traditionally divided into two main areas: botany and zoology. These areas include such aspects as the origin, evolution, growth and development, structure, distribution and ecology of plants and animals. The division also includes microbiology, microscopy in biology and the collection and preservation of biological specimens. The agriculture division also intersects with biological sciences particularly in relation to native habitats, animal and plant health, and conservation.

Target client groups
Clients include those interested in flora, fauna and ecology, bird watchers, naturalists, conservationists, horticulturalists, aquarium enthusiasts, plant growers and animal breeders.

Collection statement
The biological sciences collection is relatively strong in monographs (up to Study-Basic level in some areas) while the serials collection is relatively small. However the State Library holds generalist science serials which often cover studies in biology that complement this smaller representation.

Early collections reflect the priorities of cataloguing the biological resources of the colony, and the Victorian interest in naturalisation and the exotic. Therefore, collections of works in botany, zoology and microscopy are well developed. The early collection contains many excellent illustrated works, especially for botany, birds and invertebrates.

The broad area of biology is covered at Advanced Basic level. From the 1960s onwards growing interest in ecology has led to significant holdings in this area, with a particular emphasis on Australia and Australian ecosystems such as rainforests, wetlands and reefs.

In botany, holdings emphasise plant and flower identification and classification, botany of agricultural and medicinal plants and biographical works on famous botanists. Geographically, there is a stronger emphasis on species from Australia and other Commonwealth countries.

Works on zoology contain both identification guides for amateur enthusiasts and professional works on species of economic importance. Collections on mammals, fishes and insects are at Basic level. The widespread interest in birds, bird watching and bird keeping in the community has led to a strong collection on the identification, biology and behaviour of birds, with most emphasis on Australia, the United Kingdom and the Commonwealth, but with coverage of all regions to include migratory species and ornithological tourism.
A collection of high quality audio-visual materials provides an adjunct to the main collections, particularly in the area of natural history which includes several major BBC DVD and video series.

Access to the serial collection is provided by a range of print indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide convenient full-text access to key serial titles.

**Collecting intentions**

Biology is an area of great public interest with a wide range of users from environmentalists to bird breeders. Current collecting levels need to reflect this diversity and will be maintained in all areas, with emphasis on improving those areas with recent holdings from *Minimal to Basic* level.

The unique nature of Australian ecosystems and the importance of Australian wildlife and conservation as social and political issues require a significant emphasis on Australian material in this division. Australian material will therefore be acquired at a *Study-Basic* level.

Recent developments in genetics, the human genome project and concern about genetically engineered foods in the community leads to increased demand in this area so holdings will need to be maintained at *Advanced Basic* level.

Topics where current public interest intersects with biology, such as ecology and wildlife, evolution or the techniques of genetic engineering, will continue to be collected at a higher intensity. Where such issues are contentious the State Library aims to provide a balanced spectrum of viewpoints.

The majority of acquisitions will continue to be of material for informed non-specialist clients.

Where they are available, high quality audio-visual materials will be acquired to support the main collections, with an emphasis on zoology, botany, ecology and the social and historical aspects of biology.

Major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to provide convenient access to up-to-date material and the printed serial collection. The potential for electronic serial publications to provide very up-to-date material in areas of rapid change and high research activity will be investigated.

**Material not generally collected**

- Advanced academic research material
- School textbooks

**Other collections**

- Griffith University Library, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- James Cook University, Townsville
- Queensland Conservation Council, Environment Centre Library, Brisbane
- Queensland Herbarium, Brisbane Botanic Gardens
- Queensland Museum Library, South Bank, Brisbane
- Royal Society of Queensland, special collection within the Queensland Museum Library
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Biology — Life Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Evolution and Genetics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.5</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578</td>
<td>Microscopy in biology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>Collection/Preservation of Biological Specimens</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>Botanical Sciences</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582–585.9</td>
<td>Seed Bearing Plants</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>586–589.4</td>
<td>Other Plants</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590–591.9</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592–595.7</td>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596–599.9</td>
<td>Vertebrates</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHEMISTRY

Dewey range: 540–547

Description
This division includes material on the science of the fundamental structure of matter, the composition of substances, their transformation, analysis, synthesis and manufacture. It includes techniques, procedures, apparatus and equipment.

Target client groups
Clients include non-specialist users, occupational health and safety officers, independent learners, historians, experimenters, environmentalists and members of the public.

Collection statement
Holdings in the current chemistry collection are at the Minimal level. The early chemistry collection, however, is much more technical, and stronger in serial holdings than the current collection. Early monographs include works and bibliographies by and about the founding fathers of chemistry such as Boyle, Priestley and Lavoisier. These early works also provide a valuable resource for experimenters and historians.

As more specialised institutions teaching chemistry developed in Queensland from the 1960s, the emphasis of the collection changed towards topics of general interest. The chemistry of toxic and trace elements in the environment and their detection is emphasised, although these works are sometimes classed in other divisions.

The core of the collection comprises monographs and multivolume works on major chemical groups, reaction types and applied chemistry, particularly those relevant to natural products. Plastics, polymers and analytical chemistry are relatively well covered, reflecting the interest in these products for industrial development.

Access to the serials collection is provided by a range of print indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide efficient full-text access to key titles.

Collecting intentions
To assist non-specialist clients understand the complex language and concepts of chemistry, standard reference works such as dictionaries, encyclopaedias and handbooks will remain a key area of acquisition.

Introductory and comprehensive works will be purchased, particularly those with industrial or pharmaceutical applications, chemical analyses and in areas of public interest such as environmental chemistry. Well-reviewed tertiary level textbooks will be acquired when these provide the most appropriate introduction to an area. Basic manuals on laboratory techniques and safety will be acquired.

Information on the impact of chemicals on health and the environment is constantly in demand, which means that this area will be collected at a greater intensity. The history of chemistry and its application, and biographies of important chemists will also continue to be emphasised.

High quality audio-visual materials will be acquired where they examine social and historical aspects of chemistry, or assist in explaining important concepts in the field.
Major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to provide convenient access to up-to-date material and the printed serial collection.

**Material not generally collected**
- Advanced technical and academic research material
- School textbooks

**Other collections**
- Griffith University, Nathan Campus Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

**Conspectus levels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540–540.9</td>
<td>Chemistry (general)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541–541.2</td>
<td>Theoretical and quantum chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541.3–541.7</td>
<td>Physical chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542–542.8</td>
<td>Laboratories and equipment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Analytical chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544–544.9</td>
<td>Qualitative analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545–545.8</td>
<td>Quantitative analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546–546.8</td>
<td>Inorganic chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547–547.8</td>
<td>Organic chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

1 Minimal  
2a Basic  
2b Advanced Basic  
3a Study-Basic  
3b Study-Intermediate  
3c Study-Advanced  
4 Research
COMPUTER SCIENCE
Dewey range: 003–006, 621.39

Description
This division includes systems analysis, computer engineering, data processing, computer programming and programs, computer networks and the technology of the Internet. Word processing is covered in the business and economics division. Computer applications in specific subject areas are included in their relevant subject areas.

Target client groups
Clients include computer users, independent learners, small business users and enthusiasts.

Collection statement
The State Library has collected material on computing since the era of early mainframe computers; however some early material will be in other divisions. The collection is generally at a Basic level. This division is of great importance for lifelong learners who are building their skills in computing for its own sake, for career reasons or to assist with a project.

There are strong collections of descriptive, comparative and evaluative works covering hardware and software, computer languages and operating systems at a level suitable for non-professionals, small business users and hobbyists. A range of basic to advanced guides for programming in popular computer languages is held. Since the rise of the personal computer, a wide range of manuals for popular models of personal computers, operating systems, and programs/software have been collected. Generally, the manuals acquired are at a level above a basic introduction but are still accessible to the non-specialist. “Complete reference” guides are held for most popular computer software and network systems.

Works are acquired on computer communications and interconnectivity, as well as guides for the use of modems and communications programs, including those directed at specialist markets such as business travellers.

There is a strong selection of handbooks and guides to the Internet, from very basic introductory works through to comprehensive directories and manuals on individual Internet applications. Works on setting up and managing Internet systems and home pages and the use of the Internet in various disciplines, especially business and librarianship, are also represented.

Works on the history of computers and computer technology, biographies and works by important figures in computer science and the computer industry are also represented. The social impact of computers and computing, the Internet, computer crime and security, and legal issues surrounding computer use such as program licensing are represented.

While the primary focus of the collection in this division is providing up-to-date information, the long term retention of materials in the State Reference Library provides support to users of obsolete computers and second-hand equipment and clients interested in the historical development of this important industry.
Major full-text databases, such as Computer Source, are acquired to provide information on the latest technology and product evaluations.

**Collecting intentions**

Information in this division is subject to very high rates of change, and collecting must follow the changes and trends in the field closely to provide the best service for clients. It is intended that material will be acquired on computers for personal and small business use and programs at a level suitable for non-professional users, building to an Advanced Basic level.

Buyer’s guides, handbooks, directories and evaluative works are needed to assist clients to purchase computers and programs, while manuals both from software companies and third parties help them make the best use of them. The growing importance of networks and the Internet means that a wide range of materials needs to be acquired on these topics to assist users from the beginner to the technically competent.

A broad selection of computing serials and Internet guides will be maintained to meet the needs of both experienced and novice computer users.

Works on new technologies such as Personal Digital Assistants, wireless networks and video messaging will be purchased in an effort to provide a balance between current and emerging technologies.

Works on the history of computers and their social context and impacts will continue to be an area of emphasis.

Due to the high rate of change in computer technology, publications in this division are updated frequently. Coupled with the relatively high computer literacy of many users of these collections, the use of e-books and electronic updating services will be pursued to provide better services to clients. Major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to provide convenient access to up-to-date material and to the printed serials collection.

**Material not generally collected**
- Advanced academic research material
- Highly technical works designed for the professional user
- School textbooks

**Other collections**
- Griffith University, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Libraries, Brisbane, Ipswich and Gatton

**Conспектus levels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>003</td>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004</td>
<td>Data Processing; Computer Science</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005</td>
<td>Computer Programming, Programs, Data</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Computer Methods</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.39</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEOPHYSICS AND EARTH SCIENCES

Dewey range: 526, 548–569, 910–919.9

Description
Geography includes mathematical geography and cartography, geography and travel in the Ancient World, in specific continents and localities and in other parts of the world plus historical geography and the graphical representations of the surface of earth.

Earth sciences include mineralogy, geology, petrology, hydrology, meteorology, economic geology, oceanography, geochemistry and palaeontology, which covers the study of animal history as revealed through fossils.

Target client groups
Clients include travellers, travel writers, armchair travellers, geographers, geologists, environmentalists, those interested in weather patterns (such as boating and fishing enthusiasts, farmers, gardeners), historians, cartographers, gem collectors and amateur prospectors, economists and those interested in mining, minerals and fuels.

Collection statement
Coverage of most areas in geography and earth sciences is uneven, although the majority of areas reach the Basic level. Some areas are above this in both the amount and the level of the material, while some regions of the world are not represented at all. The collections prior to 1960 are stronger than those from recent years.

The State Library’s Heritage Collections includes an extensive collection of maps and atlases held in the Map Collection and described in Chapter 4 - Heritage Collections.

The John Oxley Library holds material relating to geography and earth sciences in Queensland, including early proceedings and transactions of various societies, Parliamentary Papers detailing geological surveys and findings, research reports and surveys by private companies. There are many early maps of Queensland and its minerals and geology held in the John Oxley Library. A complete set of the Queensland Mining Journal (QMJ) is also held, with a comprehensive index, along with Dunstan’s 1912 Queensland Minerals, which contains excellent historical detail on mineral deposits throughout the state with additional indexes to the QMJ.

Coverage of the areas of geology, hydrology and meteorology is at an Advanced Basic level, with an emphasis on material relating to Australia. There are strong holdings relating to climate and climatic change, including areas of public interest such as the El Niño effect and environmental issues.
A collection of high quality audio-visual materials provides an adjunct to the main collections, particularly in the area of travel.

Access to the serial collection is provided by a range of print indexes and electronic databases, including online access to some serials. The State Library holds most of the serial titles indexed in the online database SAGE: Science and Geography Education.

Collecting intentions
Current collecting levels in this area will be maintained. It is intended that some collection levels will be raised to match the strength of the pre-1960 materials.

The State Library intends to raise palaeontology and palaeozoology to a Basic level so that the goal level is in keeping with related areas of study, and to create an evenly balanced collection in the earth sciences division. These two fields have historical relevance to geologists and other geoscientists, as well as those who study animals, fossils and archaeology.

In geography, it is intended to more evenly balance the collection across the countries of the world, ensuring a Basic level of material for all regions. While the focus of the State Library collections in this division remains on Australian resources, the State Library will collect more information on the Asian and Pacific regions, to reflect the change in focus away from Commonwealth countries. Modern publications detailing expeditions of discovery in various regions of the earth will be collected, as will publications in the area of historical geography.

In the area of maps and atlases, collecting intentions are detailed in the section on the Map Collection within Chapter 4 - Heritage Collections. For this reason State Reference Library will collect at a Basic level in maps and atlases to avoid duplication of resources.

In earth sciences, it is also the intention to balance the collection with more world coverage, although Australian material in all fields will continue to be emphasised. It is intended that the geology of most of the world’s regions will be collected at a Minimal level, with the Asia Pacific and key countries relating to Australia collected at a Basic level. Australian material will be collected at an Advanced Basic level.

High quality audio-visual materials will be acquired where they can present geographical and earth science information in a more effective way than text or digital materials. The ability of video documentaries to provide a sense of experiencing a location is of particular importance in this division.

Major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to provide convenient access to up-to-date material and to the printed serial collection.

Material not generally collected
- Highly technical, research and specialist material held in university collections
- Personal travel narratives not related to exploration
- School textbooks
Other collections

- Griffith University, Nathan Campus Library, Brisbane
- Queensland Department of Natural Resources and Mines, Brisbane. (Restricted public access; excellent website with indexes to departmental resources.)
- Queensland Surveying and Mapping Museum and Library at Sunmap Building, Woolloongabba, Brisbane
- Royal Geographical Society of Queensland Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>526–526.9</td>
<td>Geodesy and surveying</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548–548.9</td>
<td>Crystallography</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549–549.9, 552–553.9</td>
<td>Petrology, mineralogy and economic geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550–551</td>
<td>Earth sciences and geophysics (general)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.1–551.3, 551.7–551.9</td>
<td>Geology (general)</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.4</td>
<td>Geomorphology, hydrology and oceanography</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.5–551.6</td>
<td>Atmospheric sciences</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>554–559.3, 559.5–559.9</td>
<td>Regional geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559.4–559.48</td>
<td>Geology of Australia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560–569</td>
<td>Palaeontology and palaeozoology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910, 910.2–911</td>
<td>Geography and travel (general)</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Maps and atlases</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Map Collection within Heritage Collections holds extensive map and atlas resources to a Study-Advanced level</td>
<td>3c</td>
<td>3c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Geography of the ancient world</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914–914.9</td>
<td>Geography of Europe</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915–915.9</td>
<td>Geography of Asia</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916–916.9</td>
<td>Geography of Africa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917–917.9</td>
<td>Geography of North and Central America</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918–918.9</td>
<td>Geography of South America</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919.4–919.48</td>
<td>Geography of Australia</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919–919.3, 919.5–919.9</td>
<td>Geography of other places</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

1 Minimal
2a Basic
2b Advanced Basic
3a Study-Basic
3b Study-Intermediate
3c Study-Advanced
4 Research
MATHEMATICS
Dewey range: 510–519

Description
Mathematics is the group of sciences dealing with quantities, magnitudes and forms, their relationships and attributes by the use of numbers and symbols. Mathematics includes algebra, arithmetic, geometry and calculus, topology, probabilities and applied mathematics.

Target client groups
Clients include independent learners seeking to improve their basic mathematical skills and industry sector clients seeking to understand fundamental mathematical aspects of the sciences, economics and engineering.

Collection statement
Overall, the collection in this division is at Minimal level.

The monograph collection primarily provides a range of introductory works for the major areas of mathematics. A key focus of the collection is on works which assist clients to apply mathematics in their own fields of interest. There are therefore strong holdings relating to the mathematics of engineering, finance, economics and statistical methods.

Since the 1970s, works on the history of mathematics and biographies of mathematicians have been emphasised.

Early works on computing and calculating machines are held in this division as they were acquired before the computer science division was established in the 1960s. These provide a historical view of the development of this important field.

Access to the serials collection is provided by a range of print indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide efficient full-text access to key titles.

Collecting intentions
Acquisitions will continue to be directed towards meeting the needs of general readers rather than specialists. Works will be selected to cover all areas of mathematics, but the emphasis will be on practical mathematics useful in a range of disciplines. The demystification of statistics and financial mathematics will be of particular interest to support the requirements of clients.

Introductory material and standard reference works will be the primary focus, with well reviewed tertiary level textbooks being purchased where these are the most appropriate information sources.

The history of mathematics and the contributions of notable individuals in the field will remain important areas of acquisition.

Where innovative electronic products or audio-visual materials can assist in providing an understanding of mathematical concepts or procedures, they will be considered as an important addition to the print collections.
Material not generally collected

- Titles which are highly technical or specialised
- Works aimed at the research community
- School textbooks

Other collections

- Griffith University, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>510–511.2</td>
<td>Mathematics (general)</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511.3</td>
<td>Mathematical and symbolic logic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511.4–511.8</td>
<td>Graphical and combinatorial analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512–512.9</td>
<td>Algebra and number theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513–513.9</td>
<td>Arithmetic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514–514.7</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515–515.9</td>
<td>Analysis and Calculus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516–516.9</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519.4–519.8</td>
<td>Statistical mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519–519.3</td>
<td>Probabilities and game theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

1 Minimal
2a Basic
2b Advanced Basic
3a Study-Basic
3b Study-Intermediate
3c Study-Advanced
4 Research
MEDICINE
Dewey range: 610–619, 649.3, 649.4

Description
This division covers all material relating to the science of prevention, diagnosis, cure and alleviation of disease. Human anatomy and physiology, public health, nursing and the physical therapies, pharmacology, gynaecology and obstetrics, diseases, surgery, dentistry, forensic medicine, psychiatry and alternative medicine treatments are also covered in this division.

Target client groups
The collection in this division aims to serve the non-specialist client seeking information on the human body, its functions, diseases and therapies, as well as alternative and complementary medicine. Other clients are patients, medical practitioners, carers and parents, voluntary workers, paraprofessional health workers and independent learners with an interest in medical policy, public health, medical ethics and the history of the medicine.

Collection statement
The collection meets the needs of those seeking information about diseases and conditions and their treatment. Current research and recent developments such as new or alternative treatments are also contained in the collection. The collection is uneven in relation to some diseases and treatments and has strengths in pre-1985 material.

There is a Minimal collection of descriptive and illustrated texts in anatomy and physiology.

Medical dictionaries and encyclopaedias providing outlines of diseases, treatments and medical technology suited to the informed non-specialist client are well represented in the collection, as well as standard pharmacological works providing details of drugs and their therapeutic uses. Emphasis is on causes, symptoms and preventative measures but the collection is not intended to provide clinical diagnoses. Family medicine and treatment of common ailments are strengths of the collection. Historical aspects of medicine, especially the history of medicine in Australia, are well covered. Early works on medicine provide a first-hand view of medical research and thinking from the perspective of the time. Videos relating to physiology, diseases, mental health, sports medicine, alternative medicine, and women’s health are held.

Access to the serials collection is provided by a range of printed indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide rapid full-text access to key serial titles. The State Library provides statewide full-text access to a range of serials on medicine via subscription to a major aggregated database.

Collecting intentions
The State Library will continue to focus on quality reference handbooks and encyclopaedias which provide quick explanations for the layperson. Authoritative works on self-help are collected. Family medicine, sports medicine, the history of medicine, nutrition, alcohol and other drugs, public health and the social aspects of topics of public interest will continue to be emphasised.
Current collecting in this area will be enhanced to bring the entire collection in this division up to the *Advanced Basic* level as the collection is very heavily used and provides an important secondary source of health information for Queenslanders. The area of diseases will continue to be collected at the higher level of *Study-Basic*.

To provide a solid foundation for the other sections of the division, the collections on anatomy and physiology will be increased from a *Minimal* level to a *Basic* level.

To provide better information for patients and the general public, the library will strengthen the collection in the areas of diseases and conditions, pharmacology and therapeutics, and treatments to ensure a uniform coverage of these areas at a *Study-Basic* level. This will include authoritative works in the area of natural and alternative therapies. Genetic research is an area that will also be collected at a *Study-Basic* level to reflect trends in medical research.

Public health and social aspects of health will be strengthened to a *Study-Basic* level, to support the environmental collections in the State Library.

High quality audio-visual materials will be acquired where they examine social and historical aspects of medicine, or assist in explaining important concepts in the field.

As medical information needs to be kept up to date to reflect new research knowledge, the State Library will continue to provide access to databases reflecting current research and developments in this subject area. Databases will be selected to suit the target audience, while providing access to the widest diversity of medical information.

**Material not generally collected**
- Highly technical, research and specialist material held in university and hospital collections
- Tertiary education materials for nursing, medical and other health professional study except where they provide a concise understanding relevant to the educated layperson
- Diagnostic tools and material to support clinical diagnoses

**Other collections**
- Griffith University, Centre for Medicine and Oral Health library, Southport, Gold Coast
- Queensland Department of Health website (provides several full-text databases of articles freely available to the public)
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- (nursing, optometry, dietetics, podiatry)
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Medical Library, Herston, Brisbane

**Conspectus levels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.1–610.9, 619</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611–611.9</td>
<td>Human anatomy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612–612.9</td>
<td>Human physiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613–613.6, 613.8–614.9</td>
<td>Health promotion, forensic and preventative medicine</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615–615.9</td>
<td>Pharmacology and therapeutics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616–616.9</td>
<td>Diseases</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617–617.9</td>
<td>Surgery, dentistry and ophthalmology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618.9, 649.3–649.4</td>
<td>Paediatrics and geriatrics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618–618.8</td>
<td>Gynaecology and obstetrics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–619.9</td>
<td>Experimental medicine</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

| 1 | Minimal |
| 2a | Basic |
| 2b | Advanced Basic |
| 3a | Study-Basic |
| 3b | Study-Intermediate |
| 3c | Study-Advanced |
| 4 | Research |
PHYSICAL EDUCATION, SPORT AND RECREATION

Dewey range: 613.7, 790.1, 793–799

Description
This division covers physical education and fitness, recreation and leisure studies, athletics, outdoor games and team sports, water sports, air sports, extreme sports, martial arts, indoor games and amusements, games of chance (including gambling), equestrian sports, animal racing, hunting, shooting, fishing and other recreational activities.

Target client groups
Clients include fitness and games enthusiasts, collectors, players, coaches and administrators, sports and fitness trainers, sports historians, researchers and independent learners.

Collection statement
Overall, the collection in this division is at the Basic Conspectus level.

The most extensive coverage is in the area of outdoor sports and games. This category includes material relating to a very broad range of individual and team sports at the Study-Basic level. The collection includes historical and current information on a large number of sports and games, rules and techniques of play, and details of sports equipment and playing areas. Sports which have a high profile in the Australian community, for example football and cricket, are emphasised and the collection is quite strong in historical video material for those sports. In general, most popular sports are represented, with the level of collecting intensity reflecting the Australian profile of the sport at different time periods.

Coverage is strong for Australian works on noncompetitive activities such as bushwalking and rock climbing. Activities with a lower Australian profile, such as white water rafting and canyoning are represented at a Basic level.

Major sporting events such as the Olympics and the Cricket Test Series are well represented. Coverage includes statistics, historical information, biographical material relating to athletes, government publications and rules and details of particular events. Coverage of the Olympic Games for Australian content is at Study-Basic level and for the Olympic Games in general at Basic level.

There is some coverage of international, social and political aspects of sport at Basic level. Biographical coverage of sporting personalities is represented by key reference works and individual biographies of sporting personalities.

For indoor games, the majority of the collection is British or American, and at Basic level. This part of the collection has two strengths: party games for children published in the early to mid-20th century, and war games, published in the 1960s and 70s. Both strengths reflect the peak time of popularity for these subjects, with reduced acquisition since then.
The collection on computer games is primarily concerned with sociological aspects but includes some coverage of game programming techniques.

For recreation and leisure, coverage is broad and varied. Holdings in this 790 Dewey category include the history of leisure activities, planning of recreational parks and guides to building playground equipment. This collection is complemented by holdings in the 333 and 352 Dewey ranges which cover recreation planning and design in Australia.

The John Oxley Library provides extensive historical, biographical and pictorial coverage of major Queensland sporting events.

A small collection of high quality audio-visual materials provides an adjunct to the main collections, particularly about the Olympics.

Access to the serials collection is provided by a range of printed indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide convenient full-text access to key serials titles.

**Collecting intentions**

Overall, current collecting levels will be maintained, with the majority of the collection remaining at Basic level, except for the subject of physical fitness, which will be elevated to Advanced Basic to support the medicine and health collections. This change addresses the rising profile of physical fitness within the general community and the significant growth of fitness as an industry.

Emphasis will remain on the acquisition of authoritative and well researched material on those games and sporting events which have a high profile in the Australian community, and those which are rapidly developing a higher profile in Australia (basketball, for example). Collecting for other sports and games will aim to provide rules of play and historical and current information on as broad a scale as possible.

Low impact activities such as recreational cycling and yoga are gaining in popularity as fitness becomes a lifestyle trend. Given Australia’s aging population, collecting in these areas will be maintained at current levels.

The intensity of collecting for material on computer games and other indoor games will roughly reflect their popularity in the Australian community.

Collecting intensity will reflect the changing status of sport and recreation in business and academic areas. Material relating to the social and political aspects of sport will be acquired selectively, at Advanced Basic level, with the emphasis on Australian content.

Biographical material will continue to be limited to outstanding individuals. Emphasis will be placed on authoritative and well-researched material at Advanced Basic level, with the focus on Australians.

High quality audio-visual materials will be acquired where they examine social and historical aspects of sport and physical education, or assist in explaining important concepts in the field.
Major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to provide convenient access to up to date material and the printed serials collection.

Material not generally collected
- Individual computer game player’s manuals, with the exception of those by Queensland authors

Other collections
- Bond University Library, Gold Coast, Queensland
- Griffith University, Mt. Gravatt Campus Library, Brisbane
- Queensland Academy of Sport, Sunnybank (membership required)
- Queensland Turf Club Museum, Eagle Farm
- Southbank Institute of TAFE Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- Yeronga Institute of TAFE Library, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>372.86, 613.7, 790–790.1</td>
<td>Physical education, fitness and recreation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793–793.2, 793.4–794.7, 793.9–795.4</td>
<td>Indoor games</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796–796.9</td>
<td>Outdoor sports and games</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797–797.5</td>
<td>Aquatic and sea sports</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798–798.8</td>
<td>Equestrian sports and animal racing</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799–799.3</td>
<td>Fishing, hunting and shooting</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend
- 1 Minimal
- 2a Basic
- 2b Advanced Basic
- 3a Study-Basic
- 3b Study-Intermediate
- 3c Study-Advanced
- 4 Research
PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

Dewey range: 389, 500–509, 520–525, 528–539

Description
The division of physics and astronomy includes astronomy, natural sciences, physics and metrology. Natural science covers general aspects of the sciences and includes interdisciplinary works. Astronomy includes celestial mechanics, chronology and measurement techniques, nautical almanacs and the study of specific planets and other celestial bodies. Physics is concerned with optics, sound, mechanics, nuclear physics, electricity, electronics, light, heat and natural laws and processes. Metrology is the science of weights and measures and includes standards and measures of standardisation.

Target client groups
Clients include educated laypersons, amateur astronomers, inventors, small business people, navigators, philosophers and students seeking extended reading.

Collection statement
The general area of natural sciences provides an overview of all areas of the sciences and reference works allow clients to define their terms and areas of interest. The State Library has collected books and generalist serials in the natural sciences area since the late 19th century. These provide a first-hand account of the history of scientific discovery. Early observations of flora and fauna were published in these general science serials, which were the prestige titles of their day. As science became more specialised into the late 20th century, the general works and serials acquired in the natural sciences area have become more oriented to the general reader. There are significant holdings relating to Australian science and the history of science. Biographical dictionaries of scientists, encyclopaedias of the physical sciences and a strong collection on the philosophy of science complete the holdings in this area. The natural sciences collection is at Study-Basic level.

Holdings in astronomy are at the Basic information level, with the emphasis on descriptive material understandable to a broad client group, rather than theoretical works. There is a substantial range of titles relating to cosmology and the origins of the universe, the planets, the history of astronomy and biographical works on astronomers. Star charts provide practical tools for amateur astronomers.

In physics, the collection emphasis is on introductory material, including the principles, history and philosophy of physics, as well as a range of works relating to specific physicists and theories. Modern physics, which includes atomic and molecular physics and nuclear and particle physics, is well covered at a Basic Conspectus level, with particularly strong holdings during the 1950s to 1970s when the nuclear industry was under development in Australia.

Access to the serials collection is provided by a range of printed indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide convenient full-text access to key serial titles. The State Library provides statewide full-text access to a range of key serials across the sciences via subscription to a major aggregated database.
Collecting intentions
Current collecting levels in this area will be maintained, with emphasis on works for the non-specialist user. The area of natural sciences is very important in providing information for non-specialist users, particularly via dictionaries, encyclopaedias and handbooks. Therefore, collecting in this area will be at a higher level than for the rest of the division. Maintaining and expanding the general science serials collection is also of critical importance as they provide information useful in all areas of natural science. In natural sciences, electronic databases can provide very up-to-date information and, when coupled with a commitment to archiving of back issues, will be a collecting priority.

Because of the factual nature of the physical sciences, works containing definitions, formulae, illustrations, tabulated data and similar matter plus handbooks, manuals, and dictionaries remain areas of strong focus. Material relating to Australian science and the Australian context will continue to be important.

For astronomy, descriptive rather than theoretical material will continue to be emphasised, as it is targeted to the amateur astronomer. To keep pace with technical developments in the field, works will be acquired on using wavelengths other than visible light, electronic receptors and computer processing of observations. Information from current planetary exploration will be acquired for the collection as it becomes available.

In recognition of general community interest, cosmology will continue to be an area of strong collecting, along with works on the speculative fringe of physics and astronomy such as string theory and wormholes.

Physics will continue to be covered at Basic Level, with emphasis on applied physics. A small number of textbooks in physics will be collected, but limited to titles which are well reviewed and at undergraduate level.

In order to satisfy the needs of small businesses, a comprehensive collection of Australian Standards (currently held in electronic form) will be maintained. Guidebooks and selected standards will be collected from international jurisdictions. Emphasis will be placed on standards of current interest, such as the environment and quality management.

Where they are available, high quality audio-visual materials will be acquired in astronomy, or where they examine social and historical aspects of physics or the natural sciences, or assist in explaining important concepts in these fields.

Up-to-date information coupled with access to back issues is of great importance in this division. While electronic sources may not always provide permanent archiving, they do offer clients currency with greater searching capacity and efficiency. Therefore, electronic products will be acquired to provide these benefits, and to extend access statewide where possible.

Material not generally collected
- Highly technical, research and specialist material held in nearby university collections
- School textbooks
Other collections

- Mt-Coot-tha Library and Planetarium, Brisbane Botanic Gardens
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>Metrology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a for Australia else elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500–509, 530, 530.7–530.8</td>
<td>Physics and natural sciences (general)</td>
<td>2a Physics 3a Natural Sciences</td>
<td>2a Physics 3a Natural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520–523, 528–529.7, 999</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523.1, 523.8</td>
<td>The universe, galaxies, stars</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523.2–523.7, 523.9–523.5</td>
<td>Solar system and earth</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.1, 539–539.6</td>
<td>Theoretical physics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.41–530.42, 531.2–531.5, 532</td>
<td>Condensed matter physics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.43–530.44, 533–533.7</td>
<td>Gas-state and plasma physics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531–531.1, 531.6, 534–534.5, 535–535.8, 536–536.7</td>
<td>Classical physics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535–535.8</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537–538.7</td>
<td>Electricity and magnetism</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539.7</td>
<td>Nuclear and particle physics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TECHNOLOGY

Description
The major technologies in this division include civil, mechanical, electrical and electronic engineering, chemical technology, manufacturing, assembled products, building and construction. Mining and related operations, military and nautical engineering, wine technology, industrial chemicals and explosives are also covered. The processing of a range of primary products, the manufacture of specific items from primary products, home construction and maintenance, the hospitality industry, home economics including food, beverages, cooking and some areas of fashion are also included in this division.

The subject of information technology and associated manuals on hardware and software are covered in the computer science division.

Target client groups
Clients include home mechanics and owner-builders, cooks, hobbyists, inventors, the small business community, independent learners, skilled non-professionals, historians, restoration specialists and members of the general public.

Collection statement
The engineering and technology collection has developed since the 19th century roughly in step with the technological and economic development of Queensland. Collections are generally at the Basic Conspectus level with areas of special interest ranging to high Study-Intermediate level, although coverage across the division is uneven. The rise of the mining and minerals, sugar, forestry and hospitality industries has led to higher collecting in these areas, as has interest in transport and communications in a large and decentralised State like Queensland. Much of the early collections originate from the United Kingdom, while in more recent times there has been a shift to materials produced in Australian and the United States of America, and quite recently, those from Japan.

Major collection strength is in indexes, encyclopaedias, dictionaries and handbooks. Descriptive works on military, maritime and transportation applications, including illustrated and comprehensive catalogues of civil and military machines are emphasised in the collection. The State Library holds an extensive collection of both current and historical reference works, including the notable Jane’s reference series.

Substantial serials collections covering mechanical and civil engineering are held which date back to the mid-19th century with emphasis on the United Kingdom. They cover the history of these areas in depth and provide a valuable tool for early Australian research and a useful source for hobbyists.

Motor vehicle manuals which date from the early part of the 20th century to the present are an area of strength. Adding to these significant manuals is the collection of current and historical automotive serials. Maintenance and repair manuals for small engines such as outboard motors and lawnmowers used in Australia are also well represented.
The food technology collection has developed relatively recently, paralleling the rise of the Queensland hospitality industry. It includes a good coverage of wines and a wide range of national cuisines and classic works. Encyclopaedias of methods and techniques, descriptive works and dictionaries form the backbone of the home economics and family living collection. A core collection of current gastronomy resources are held.

Areas with a strong Australian emphasis include the history of mining and traditional Australian bush crafts and wild foods. There is some emphasis on technology in the Australian context and its related social issues.

Other areas of focus include: basic theoretical works relating to engineering and allied operations; mechanical, electrical and civil engineering and their practical applications; materials science; issues of social concern such as public sanitation and waste management; and technology of mining, including machinery and mine management.

Coverage of chemical engineering and related technologies includes a good collection of encyclopaedias, dictionaries and directories augmented by general works on industrial chemistry and the chemical industry.

Standards coverage is outlined in the physics and astronomy division. The patents collection is relatively small, with reliance upon online resources as finding aids.

The area relating to the history of printing is expanded by the State Library’s History and Art of the Book Collection, which is part of Heritage Collections. Bookbinding, the history of printing and the arts of the book such as papermaking, marbling, and typography are extensively covered in Heritage Collections.

A collection of high quality audio-visual materials provide an adjunct to the main collections, particularly in the areas of history and social impacts of technology.

Access to the serials collection is provided by a range of printed indexes and electronic databases, some of which also provide convenient full-text access to key serial titles.

Collecting intentions

It is intended that the collection building in this division should follow the development of technical, economic and social trends and areas of high demand. Specific areas of enhanced coverage to an Advanced Basic level will be in the areas of hospitality management, chemical engineering and related technologies to support interest in these industries in Queensland. Collecting in gastronomy and food technology will reflect the increasingly sophisticated tastes of Queensland consumers and the influence of Asian and fusion styles in food preparation both in the hospitality industry and at home. The State Library has established a continuing cooperative arrangement with Slow Food Queensland to build the Slow Food Library of Gastronomy.

To satisfy continually increasing demand, it is intended that motor vehicle maintenance and repair manuals will be collected for all models available in Australia, and that the collection of repair manuals will be expanded to include more household appliances, tractors and new recreational machines such as personal watercraft. Catalogues and descriptive works on military, maritime and transportation
applications, including illustrated and comprehensive catalogues of civil and military machines, which facilitate model identification, will be maintained at current collecting levels.

The increased use of satellite navigation by sailors may mean that the navigational astronomy collection will require less emphasis in the future.

Subjects within the general area of technology which have a strong social dimension will continue to be emphasised, as will technologies which respond to environmental demands, such as renewable energy.

The building and construction collections will be improved to Basic level to respond to continued growth in home renovation, owner-building, and interest in the environmental impact of buildings, automated/wired buildings and apartment dwelling.

Given the importance of telecommunications to most areas of modern life, collections in this area will be enhanced to an Advanced Basic level.

Other areas of the division will be maintained at Basic level. Areas where increased collecting is required to maintain this level are: meals and table service, metalworking processes, nonferrous metals, textiles and elastomers.

High quality audio-visual materials will be acquired where they examine social and historical aspects of technology, or assist in explaining important concepts in the field.

With the exception of some motor vehicle manuals which are uniquely available on CD-ROM, major electronic databases providing indexing and full-text access will continue to be acquired to provide convenient access to up-to-date material. In the technology area, both very up-to-date information and an extensive archive are required. As databases make greater commitments to archiving, the State Library will actively seek electronic resources over the printed version when they provide efficient access coupled with archives of back issues.

Material not generally collected
- School and tertiary level textbooks
- Advanced academic research material
- Material designed for large manufacturing enterprises and highly specialised treatments
- Mass-market material is not collected unless it contains unique information, e.g. bush crafts, cane furniture making

Other collections

Food Science and Technology
- Department of Primary Industries, International Food Institute of Queensland, Brisbane
- Griffith University, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- Griffith University, Centre for Medicine and Oral Health library, Southport, Gold Coast
- Southbank Institute of TAFE, College of Tourism and Hospitality (COTAH), Brisbane
• Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point and Kelvin Grove Libraries, Brisbane
• University of Queensland Library, Gatton Campus

Engineering and Technology
• Central Queensland Institute of TAFE, Rockhampton
• Department of Main Roads Library, Brisbane
• Department of Natural Resources Mines and Energy, Mineral House Library; Brisbane
• Environmental Protection Agency (Qld) Library, Brisbane
• Griffith University, Mt Gravatt Campus Library, Brisbane
• Moreton Institute of TAFE Libraries, Mt Gravatt and Alexandra Hills.
• Mount Isa Institute of TAFE Library
• Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
• University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Current Collecting Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Celestial navigation</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600–609,</td>
<td>Technology and engineering (general)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620–620.16,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620.4–620.8,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.8–621.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620.2–620.3,</td>
<td>Mechanical, thermal and nuclear engineering</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.2,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.4–621.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.382–</td>
<td>Telecommunication systems</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.384,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.3981</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622–622.8</td>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John Oxley Library holds extensive additional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resources on the history of mining in Queensland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in keeping with its Research level collection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623–623.7</td>
<td>Military engineering</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624–624.8</td>
<td>Civil engineering</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527–527.5,</td>
<td>Transport technology (land, water, air and</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.8,</td>
<td>space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625–625.8,</td>
<td>John Oxley Library holds extensive additional</td>
<td>3b for works on motor</td>
<td>3b for works on motor vehicles and aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629–629.4,</td>
<td>information on the history of transportation in</td>
<td>vehicles and aircraft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Queensland, including photographs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627–628.9</td>
<td>Municipal, hydraulic and environmental</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640–646.6,</td>
<td>Home economics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647–648.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660–662.9,</td>
<td>Chemical engineering</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665–669.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670–685.5,</td>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687–688.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686–686.4</td>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Heritage Collections contains many examples of early and fine printed books acquired to form a Research level collection.

| 690–698.9 | Building and construction | 1 | 2a |

**Legend**

| 1 | Minimal |
| 2a | Basic |
| 2b | Advanced Basic |
| 3a | Study-Basic |
| 3b | Study-Intermediate |
| 3c | Study-Advanced |
| 4 | Research |
Social Sciences and Business

ANTHROPOLOGY
Dewey Ranges: 301, 305.8, 306, 390–399, 572–573, 599.9

Description
This division consists of three main subject areas: culture and institutions; customs; and human races. Culture and institutions refers to society’s beliefs, mores, values and patterns of behaviour. Customs covers customs of societies and groups including costume and personal appearance, domestic life, etiquette and folklore.

Human races include physical ethnology and physical anthropology.

Target client groups
Clients include historians, writers, illustrators, community groups, festival organisers, travellers, people seeking information about potential trading partners and independent learners.

Collection statement
Overall, the collection is at Basic level. There is strong coverage in the area of Culture, with titles on the history and evolution of culture, cultural studies, and cultures of peoples. There are books on the cultures of specific places: European countries, the United States of America, Japan, parts of Asia, and New Zealand. The collections span the past 80 to 90 years. While there is limited coverage of Australian culture, material pertaining to Indigenous culture is strong at Advanced Basic level.

The John Oxley Library has a substantial collection in the area of Indigenous culture including general works about early Western anthropology and specific tribal anthropologies from Papua New Guinea and Melanesia. The Far North Queensland Collection, held by the John Oxley Library and located in Cairns, focuses on Indigenous studies, local history and the environment. The strengths of that collection are Torres Strait culture, anthropological history and colonial history. There are over 50,000 items in the collection, made up largely of monographs, limited runs of government reports, significant local ephemera, posters and artworks. Further details about the Far North Queensland Collection can be found in Chapter 4 – Heritage Collections.

There are substantial resources in the area of customs at Minimal level. Etiquette has little current representation, with the exception of business etiquette which is well represented for particular countries. Folklore is covered particularly well and includes works on the legends, myths and fables of a range of peoples and countries. In the area of costume, the history of costume is emphasised. Coverage of ethnology is stronger for Australia’s near neighbours in the Oceania/Pacific and Asian areas. Works dealing with customs of war and diplomacy have been largely classified by the State Library to the military science class or to history.
Human races and physical ethnology is well covered, with material on cultural and social anthropology, and ethnology. Geographic areas of Oceania, Asia, Africa, Indonesia, India, Papua New Guinea and Australia are well covered at Basic level.

There are continuous holdings of key anthropological serials dating from the 1960s to the present, and selected full-text titles held as electronic databases, which provide convenient access to up-to-date articles.

**Collecting intentions**
Material on business etiquette, particularly with Australia’s trading partners, will be enhanced to Advanced Basic level.

Material on culture and institutions will also be strengthened to Advanced Basic level with an increased emphasis on the culture and customs of Australia, Asia, migrant homelands and popular Australian tourist destinations in Asia and Europe.

Australian Indigenous culture will continue to be a strong focus of the collection and therefore maintained at Advanced Basic level.

Material in all other areas will be maintained at the current level.

**Material not generally collected**
- School or tertiary textbooks
- Advanced academic research material
- “Coffee table” costume books

**Other collections**
- Griffith University, Nathan Campus Library, Brisbane
- Queensland Museum, South Bank, Brisbane (strong anthropology collection and a specialised collection of Indigenous images which researchers can access by appointment)
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.8</td>
<td>Human races</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Culture and Institutions</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(See also the John Oxley Library and the Far North</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queensland Collection)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Customs, etiquette and folklore</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(See also the John Oxley Library, the Far North</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queensland Collection and Indigenous Library Services)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>Costume and personal appearance</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>Customs of life cycle and domestic life</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Death customs</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>General customs</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Etiquette (manners)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>Folklore</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>Customs of war and diplomacy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>572</td>
<td>Formerly Human races</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Human races now 305.8)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>573</td>
<td>Formerly Physical anthropology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Physical anthropology now 599.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: From the introduction of the 21st edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification in 1996, the class number 572 for Human races is being used for biochemistry, histochemistry and cytochemistry.

### Legend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Description
This division includes four major subject groups: statistics, economics, commerce, management and business.

Statistics includes the statistical output of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, and the output from other major statistical organisations and countries.

Economics includes economic theory and practice, labour markets, industrial relations, banking and finance, land economics, socialism and related systems, production and industry, international economics and macroeconomics.

Commerce includes domestic and international trade, communications and transportation.

Management and business includes office management, communication processes, accounting, marketing, general management, advertising and public relations.

Target client groups
Clients include small business operators, those setting up a business, importers and exporters, investors, job seekers, employers and employees, members of the general public, clients of the State Library’s Business Research plus Solutions Queensland (BR+SQ) and independent learners.

Collection statement
The areas covered in this division have historically always been well supported. In terms of numbers of titles collected, business and economics is one of the top five Conspectus areas in the State Reference Library.

Collecting in this area has been subject to peaks and troughs which roughly correspond to broad trends such as economic cycles and movements in the exchange rate. Peaks in collecting occurred in the early 1970s and the 1980s. During the 1990s there was an overall decline in spending. However, the relative percentage of business and economics material compared to other Conspectus areas has increased. This reflects society’s increasing interest in the commerce field.

Statistics: In the area of Statistics, a Study-Advanced level reference collection of Australian and Queensland statistical material has been developed. Coverage for the other states and selected other countries are at the Study-Basic level. The State Library holds an extensive range of historical and contemporary works, yearbooks and census data in print, electronic and microform formats. The Australian statistical scene is well represented by continuous holdings of major serials published since the 19th century. Some additional statistical information on individual countries can be found in the general collection on economics.

Statistical information published by the United Nations, its agencies and other international organisations is collected. These titles cover international demographic,
social, economic, comparative and general statistics. Examples of the years of coverage are: United Nations — 1940s onwards; OECD — 1960s onwards and the World Health Organization — 1950s onwards.

The book collections provide an overview at the Basic level. Authoritative historical statistics are acquired.

**Economics:** There is a strong collection in the area of economic theory. An extensive collection of works of the major classical and current economists and commentaries on their work is held. The collection includes material published from the 1800s onwards.

Emphasis is on Australian conditions, but other countries are also represented. Many publications on individual countries include statistical sources lacking in the general statistics collection.

Company directories for various countries and regions worldwide have been acquired to provide some international scope in the reference area. However, the main focus is on Australian company material. By way of subscription databases and microfiche records, current and historical annual reports for companies listed on the Australian Stock Exchange are made available. Private Australian company annual reports are selectively acquired. Annual Reports for private Queensland companies must be forwarded as legal deposit to the John Oxley Library thus forming a notable collection of historical and current annual reports.

Collection strength is in general economics, labour economics, land economics and production economics. A good selection of serials (with long runs for some titles) is held and a growing collection of titles are also available in full-text via electronic databases.

The collection is directed towards the educated layperson.

**Insurance:** Holdings here are at Minimal level with uneven coverage.

**Commerce:** Domestic commerce is covered at Basic information level. There is an extensive collection of industry and trade directories and works on Australian export and import. International commerce material is collected at the Basic level, complemented by a selection of international trade directories.

Countries with major trading links with Australia are well represented.

Material relating to new developments in communications and telecommunications are collected as well as Australian and international telephone and fax directories. Descriptive works of older equipment and technology are acquired for the needs of collectors and restorers.

In water and air transport, the collection is maintained at a Basic level with both historical and current coverage.

For ground transportation, the collection is maintained at the Basic level. Railroad transportation is covered at Minimal level with focus on basic reference works.

Inland waterway and ferry transportation collection is at Minimal level.
Management and business: The emphasis in this subject is on Australian material; however, importance is also given to major overseas developments and trends.

Collection strengths up to the Study-Basic level are in general management, the small business sector, organisational change, human resources management, the work environment and marketing. Major writers are well represented. Material dates back to the 1930s.

There is a strong collection of core serials, particularly for Australia, the United Kingdom and the United States of America.

Advertising and public relations is covered at Basic level. Methods of advertising and a range of high quality illustrated advertising annuals relevant to graphic and design arts are also included in the marketing collection. Materials on public relations for business and on general public relations procedures are held.

Office management and accounting covers financial reporting, bookkeeping, business liabilities and assets at the Basic level.

Communication processes are collected at Minimal level with uneven coverage.

The State Library has acquired a strong collection of electronic resources in this Conspectus division, including company information, people in business, business news, serials and Australian Standards.

Collecting intentions
In general, future collecting in the areas of statistical, company, management and business resources will emphasise web-based resources as a supplement and in some cases a replacement of printed versions. This will be achieved by the purchase of subscription databases and by linking the State Library’s catalogue entries to free website content.

Attention will be given to the development of specific subsections of the collections in business and economics to support the State Library’s initiatives. Examples include services for small business, exporters, job seekers and investors.

For statistics, it is intended to maintain the Australian and Queensland reference collection of Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) material at the Study-Advanced level and to maintain coverage of other states and other countries at the Basic level. The emphasis on non-academic material will remain.

For economics, current collecting levels will be maintained. Emphasis on Australian material will be upheld. Material covering areas of significant interest amongst non-professionals and dealing with matters of public interest and debate will be collected. Social movements, the social aspects of economic change, the impact of overseas economic trends and policies on Australia will be a key focus.

Financial economics titles which can inform on investment will be collected at Study-Basic level including reference works, online information sources, selected audio-visual materials and serials.

In the area of production economics, Australian material will be collected at Study-Basic level. Published annual reports of Queensland companies will be acquired.
comprehensively under legal deposit and located in the John Oxley Library. Annual reports from other states will be acquired selectively. Subscription to online annual reports and company databases will be maintained.

For commerce resources, the State Library will continue to acquire material relating to developing areas of trade and areas of industry initiative. The collection relating to the evolving topic of electronic commerce will be developed at the Study-Basic level.

For management and business resources, current collecting levels will be maintained. Material to support new business start-ups and small business operators will be further developed. Purchases of selected material in audio-visual format will be considered.

Online databases and significant Australian e-journal and e-newspaper subscriptions will be a key focus of collecting in the future. There will be less emphasis on collecting print versions of material where the online version is equivalent.

**Material not generally collected**
- Items of a highly specialised or technical nature
- School textbooks and other curriculum materials

**Other collections**
- Australian Institute of Management Library, Queensland Branch, Spring Hill, Brisbane
- Griffith University, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>310–319.9</td>
<td>Statistics Australian and Queensland Reference Collection</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330–330.9947</td>
<td>Economics general</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331–331.8</td>
<td>Labour economics</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332–332.9, 368–368.9</td>
<td>Finance, Insurance</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333–333.9</td>
<td>Land, energy and natural resources</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336–336.94, 339–339.5</td>
<td>Public finance, Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337–337.94, 382–382.9</td>
<td>International economics, Trade</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338–338.9</td>
<td>Industry and production</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380–381.5</td>
<td>Commerce and domestic trade</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383–384.8</td>
<td>Mail, telecoms, broadcasting</td>
<td>1 Mail, 2a Telecoms</td>
<td>1 Mail, 2a Telecoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385–388.5</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389–389.6, 650–650.1, 658–658.8</td>
<td>Management and business</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 5 – State Reference Library – Subject Summaries

| 651–653.4 | Office services | 2a | 2a |
| 657–657.9 | Accounting | 2a | 2a |
| 659–659.2 | Advertising and Public Relations | 2a | 2a |

**Legend**

| 1 | Minimal |
| 2a | Basic |
| 2b | Advanced Basic |
| 3a | Study-Basic |
| 3b | Study-Intermediate |
| 3c | Study-Advanced |
| 4 | Research |
EDUCATION

Dewey range: 370–379

Description
This division includes the philosophy and theory of education, school organisation and management, education at all levels for all social groups, school curricula, schools and religion, and government involvement in education.

Target client groups
Clients include general readers, individuals involved in self education, parents of students and those interested in the social aspects of education.

Collection statement
Collecting in general education, schools and special education is at the Basic level. For all other areas encompassed by this division, the collection is at Minimal level.

The acquisition of reference resources like encyclopaedias and handbooks pertinent to Australian tertiary education has been a major focus.

Selected reference works relating to overseas educational institutions and international study opportunities are provided.

Emphasis in the collection is on general works including philosophy, theories and history of education as well as social aspects and contemporary issues in education.

Current educational debates around issues such as bullying in schools, gender in education, excellence in schools, Aboriginal and multicultural education and alternative education models are well represented.

The John Oxley Library has an extensive collection on the history of education in Queensland.

The State Library provides access to Australian social sciences resources through a variety of electronic databases, some of which offer full-text searching while others allow for quicker access to the printed serial collections relevant to education.

Collecting intentions
The aim of the collection in this area is to provide information on a broad range of topics of interest to general readers. Some areas, like adult education, education of women and public policy, will be lifted from Minimal to Advanced Basic level. The sociology of education and current debates in education will be emphasised. Acquisitions in the sociology area complement some aspects of education.

When new topics of interest emerge in this field, efforts will be made to acquire relevant works. Where issues are contentious, the State Library aims to provide a balance of information.
Handbooks, directories and information relating to Australian tertiary institutions will continue to be emphasised in the appropriate formats. Selected resources relating to overseas educational institutions and international study opportunities will continue to be acquired.

The State Library will maintain subscription to Australian databases on education, such as AEI (Australian Education Index), Australian Public Affairs — Full-text, Austguide, DELTAA (Database on English Language Teaching for Adults in Australasia), Media Scan and SAGE (Scientific and Geography Education). As new Australian database services become available, the State Library intends to expand on resources offering full-text searching to ensure that clients have easier access to up-to-date information.

**Material not generally collected**
- School textbooks
- Teaching materials unless they provide a valuable tool for parents

**Other collections**
- Education Queensland Library Services, Brisbane
- Griffith University library, Mt Gravatt and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- Queensland Teachers Union, L.G. Grulke Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Kelvin Grove Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Education (General)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Schools</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.9</td>
<td>Special education</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>Elementary education</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Secondary education</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Adult education</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Curricula</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>Education of women</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>Schools and religion</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>Higher education</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Government regulation and support (Public policy issues in Education)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

| 1     | Minimal                                        |
| 2a    | Basic                                         |
| 2b    | Advanced Basic                                |
| 3a    | Study-Basic                                   |
| 3b    | Study-Intermediate                            |
| 3c    | Study-Advanced                                |
| 4     | Research                                      |
**LAW**

**Dewey range: 340–349**

**Description**
Law is the body of rules enacted that communities recognise as binding on their subjects or members. This division includes common law, statute law and subordinate legislation, equity, administrative law, criminal and civil law. Industrial arbitration, property and family law are also covered.

**Target client groups**
Clients include members of the general public, small-scale legal practitioners and independent learners seeking extended reading or those interested in legal history and jurisprudence.

**Collection statement**
The State Library has developed significant legal holdings, particularly for the Australian and Queensland jurisdictions. Serials form a significant component of holdings. The complete series of a number of important Australian legal serials is held.

The major part of the collection is relatively modern. Acquisition of law monographs increased significantly during the 1970s and 1980s, peaking in the late 1990s. While the law collection as a whole is assessed at an *Advanced Basic* level, the Australian component is assessed at the higher *Study Basic* level.

Society and law are inextricably linked. Often, the major social issues of the day have brought about a change in the law. These changes, including commentaries, are reflected in the State Library’s monograph collection. The main increases in monograph acquisitions post-1970 have been in the areas of private law and in social, labour, welfare, health, safety, education and cultural law.

The main strengths of the State Library’s law collection are in the following areas:

**Law reports**: Holdings of law reports are significant, with the major and some specialised Australian titles held. A few overseas titles are also represented. The State Library has a substantial collection of digests and other finding aids, such as indexes, which can be used to locate law reports and their citations.

**Legislation and Parliament**: While the State Library collects legislation for all Australian jurisdictions, emphasis is on Queensland and Commonwealth legislation. Holdings include Bills, Explanatory Notes (Queensland), Explanatory Memoranda (Commonwealth), Acts as Passed, Legislation Reprints, and Subordinate Legislation. Parliamentary Debates (Hansard) for the Queensland Legislative Assembly are comprehensively collected by the John Oxley Library. Debates from the House of Representatives and the Senate are collected by the State Reference Library.

**Works which make the law more accessible**: The reference sources include Australian legal dictionaries and handbooks, legal encyclopaedias and plain English guides.
Seminal works, authoritative legal text books and historical legal works: The State Library holds a significant number of and texts that show how the law evolved, including well-reviewed text books and publications from non-Australian jurisdictions from the late 19th and early 20th centuries, for instance the statutes of British Columbia, Canada, the United Kingdom and New Zealand. The collection allows clients to follow the development of the common law, especially in England and Australia, and the development of civil law originating in Roman codified law upon which the Code Napoleon was based.

Collecting intentions
The State Library will continue to focus its collecting efforts on the Australian and Queensland jurisdictions, with the aim to be comprehensive in Queensland law at Study-Advanced level. The Australian component of the legal collection will continue to be acquired at a Study-Basic level, while the rest of the law collection will be maintained at an Advanced Basic level.

The main law report series, legislation, digests, dictionaries and encyclopaedias, will continue to be collected. Commentaries and authoritative legal text books will be acquired to ensure an even coverage of the subject matter. Works on the interaction between law and society will continue to be purchased. The acquisition of plain English texts which make the law more accessible will be an important focus. Networked electronic resources will be emphasised.

Items dealing with laws of overseas jurisdictions will be acquired if they have relevance to Australia, for instance, legal works on Indigenous people of Canada. International law likely to have a major impact on Australia will be collected, for example, works facilitating the understanding of other legal systems relevant to Australians such as Islamic law. An overview of the laws of Australia’s major trading partners will be maintained.

Resources regarding law and Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders are collected at the Study-Advanced level. Topics include the relationship of customary law to Australian law, the impact of colonisation on the Indigenous population and the interaction between the Australian legal system and the Indigenous population. Issues such as deaths in custody, Indigenous Australians in prisons, the Stolen Generation and Native Title are of high interest in Australian legal studies.

Material not generally collected
- Laws specific to overseas jurisdictions
- In-depth works on overseas legal systems
- In-depth works on international law

Other collections
- Griffith University, Nathan and Gold Coast Parklands, Campus Libraries
- Queensland Parliamentary Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Law Library, Brisbane
- Supreme Court Library, Brisbane
### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b, 3a for Australia and Qld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>International law</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Constitutional and Administrative law</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b, 3a for Australia and Qld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>Military, Tax, Trade, Industrial law</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b, 3a for Australia and Qld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Social, Labour, Welfare, Health, Safety, Education, Cultural law</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b, 3a for Australia and Qld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>Criminal law</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>Private law</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>Civil procedure and Courts</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>Laws (Statutes), Regulations, Cases</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a, 3a for Australia and Qld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>Law of specific jurisdictions and areas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIBRARY SCIENCE, GENERALITIES AND REFERENCE
(including newspapers)
Dewey range: 000–002, 010–090

Description
Library science covers all aspects of librarianship and information management, including the identification, collection, organisation and communication of information in a wide variety of formats. Library administration, buildings and operations are also included.

Generalities and reference encompass bibliographies, journalism, publishing and bookselling, and conservation of cultural materials. General publications, including encyclopaedias, almanacs, yearbooks, newspapers and other non-subject-specific serials are also found in this division.

Target client groups
Clients include general readers, researchers, family historians, journalists, publishers, independent learners and practising information professionals. The latter group includes librarians, knowledge managers, records managers, archivists, curators, and conservators pursuing self-directed lifelong learning within their professional disciplines.

Collection statement
Library and information sciences have traditionally been areas of strength for the State Library, with the collection playing a central role in the training of professional and paraprofessional library staff until the phasing out of the Library Association’s registration examinations in the late 1970s. The State Library continues to maintain an Advanced Basic collection. Emphasis is placed on works of relevance to information practitioners rather than to students and researchers. A strong monograph collection is supported by representative serial holdings from Australia and comparable overseas indexes. Indexing of Australian sources is provided by Australian Library and Information Science Abstracts (ALISA), searchable online within the State Library and with coverage from 1982 to the present.

A wide variety of general and specialist bibliographies support the subject collections of the State Library, with collecting maintained to Study Basic level. The collection includes an extensive range of subject bibliographies, bibliographies of works in specific formats and genres (for example, reference works, microform publications) and bibliographies of works relating to specific geographical areas, cultures and topics. Other works include the printed catalogues of notable libraries and national and trade bibliographies.

A range of highly specialised reference items, such as the sale catalogues of antiquarian booksellers and the Queensland Electoral Rolls are held in the Heritage Collections.

The State Library’s Advanced Basic collection of high quality encyclopaedias in English includes editions dating back to the early 1800s. Encyclopaedias in other
languages are not generally acquired, although non-current editions in French, German and Italian are retained.

Most major Australian daily newspapers and a number of key international newspapers are held, either on microfilm or paper depending on their age and availability. Many newspaper titles have continuous and historical holdings, for example the *Sydney Morning Herald* from 1842, and the *London Times* from 1785, along with indexes to give easy access to articles on specific subjects or persons. An extensive collection of Queensland newspapers at the Study-Advanced level is held by the John Oxley Library. Refer to the detailed outline of newspapers held at the State Library following this summary.

Also in the area of generalities, there is a diverse collection of material on matters such as the origins of mankind and the universe, and unsolved mysteries.

Material relating to the history of the book is represented at Study-Basic level including many core print works, and complements the collection of rare and illuminated books in the Rare Books and History and Art of the Book Collections.

In the area of general organisations and museology, emphasis is on directories of associations, societies and similar organisations. A strong range of museum guides is held.

The State Library supports a Basic collection in journalism, publishing and news media, oriented towards the needs of the non-professional user. Consequently, emphasis is on the history, biography and social aspects of journalism and publishing, rather than the techniques and procedures used by practitioners.

A broad selection of material relating to the book trade is held, with emphasis on directories and reference works, supported by a range of serials relating to the book trade and the publishing industry.

The State Library has extensive current and historical holdings of news magazines, general magazines and serials, plus their indexes, which provide support for research in many other subject divisions.

Access to the bibliographies, indexes and newspapers is enabled by the State Library’s subscription to electronic resources. Many such databases have a multidisciplinary approach and provide full-text access, index access or both.

**Collecting intentions**

In all but two areas, generalities and bibliography, the State Library will maintain collections at existing levels.

Emphasis in library and information sciences will remain on works relevant to the lifelong learning needs of practising information professionals. The collecting intention is to support the development of professional capabilities in information technology, management and delivery. Materials will be acquired to cover current developments in library and information science, especially new technologies and their implementation.

In bibliography, Queensland and Australian materials will always be acquired. Subject and author bibliographies from other countries will be acquired selectively to
reflect the collection development policies of their respective subject areas. Generally, emphasis will be on works of a high scholarly standard. It is anticipated that the increasing range, depth and quality of electronic bibliographic databases (including full-text services) will lead to the acquisition of bibliographic monographs only in highly specific subject areas and niche interests.

National and trade bibliographies will continue to be acquired to assist in the selection of resources for the State Library.

A range of major encyclopaedias will be kept up to date with both electronic and printed formats selected on the basis of their capacity to provide the most effective information access for clients.

The newspaper and news magazine collection will be maintained at a high level for Queensland and Australian titles. Representative international titles will be obtained from selected Asian and Pacific countries when possible, reflecting increased interest in the current affairs of these nearby regions. Generally, back files will continue to be maintained on microfilm to satisfy the need for secure long term access, while electronic indexing and online delivery of full-text databases will continue to improve the accessibility of the State Library’s collections.

The State Library particularly seeks to maintain full electronic access to the content of the Brisbane Courier-Mail to ensure clients have comprehensive access to this significant state and local resource. This intention reflects the Courier-Mail’s status as Queensland’s newspaper of record, and the resulting high demand for its news and editorial content.

A broad range of current directories of Australian and international associations and other organisations will be maintained, with emphasis on electronic formats where these are available.

**Material not generally collected**

- Scholarly research works in library and information sciences
- Retail booksellers’ catalogues
- Bibliographies already available via electronic databases

**Other collections**

**Library Science**

- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point Library, Brisbane
- South Bank Institute of TAFE, Morningside Campus Library, Brisbane

**Generalities and Reference**

- Brisbane City Council Library Service
- Griffith University, Brisbane and Gold Coast Campus Libraries
- Queensland Parliamentary Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology Libraries, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Library and Information Sciences</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>Relationship of Libraries, Archives, Information Centres</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>Administration of the physical plant</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023</td>
<td>Personnel administration</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025</td>
<td>Operations of Libraries, Archives, Information Centres</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026</td>
<td>Libraries/Archives/Information Centres devoted to specific subjects and disciplines</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027</td>
<td>General Libraries, Archives, Information Centres</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028</td>
<td>Reading and Use of Other Information Media</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>General Encyclopaedic Works</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>050</td>
<td>General Serial Publications and their Indexes (includes newspapers)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060</td>
<td>General Organisations and Museology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070</td>
<td>Documentary/Educational/News Media, Journalism, Publishing</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>080</td>
<td>General Collections</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090</td>
<td>Manuscripts, Rare Books, Other Rare Printed Materials</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legend

| 1     | Minimal                      |
| 2a    | Basic                        |
| 2b    | Advanced Basic               |
| 3a    | Study-Basic                  |
| 3b    | Study-Intermediate           |
| 3c    | Study-Advanced               |
| 4     | Research                     |
NEWSPAPER COLLECTION

The State Library acquires all Queensland newspapers (in accordance with the Legal Deposit provisions in Part 8 of the Libraries Act 1988), all Australian capital city newspapers, many relevant interstate regional newspapers, newspapers of national significance and a selection of major international newspapers.

Newspapers are acquired to provide for current and topical news coverage of Australia and the world and also as a long-term primary resource for historical study. Newspapers are held in different formats, namely, the hardcopy or newsprint version, microfilm, CD, and other electronic formats. Indexes to newspaper titles are also held in the various formats of paper, microfilm, microfiche, CD and electronic databases. A microfilming program called the National Plan for Australian Newspapers (NPLAN), to which the State Library is fully committed, aims at the comprehensive collection and preservation of all Australian newspaper titles. The State Library’s participation in this program ensures that valuable and fragile Queensland newspapers are preserved in their original form once copied to film for client use.

With the exception of Queensland newspapers, microfilmed series of newspapers are purchased to supersede the hard copy. The hard copy is kept only for the latest three months of a title and is discarded when the microfilm arrives. However, for Queensland titles, both the hard copy and the microfilm are retained.

Target client groups

Potentially, every member of the public requires the maintenance of the newspaper collection for access to news, jobs, real estate, sport, classifieds, photographs and social trends. Identified users are historians, journalists, writers, family historians, sports historians, migrants, cultural groups, students and tourists.

Collection statement — Queensland newspapers

The State Library has a comprehensive collection of current and past Queensland newspapers. The collection comprises thousands of volumes of papers that are no longer in publication and over 150 titles currently in print. The development of these holdings is due to receipt by legal deposit, and also to a program of retrospective acquisition of titles, microfilming of fragile and rare titles and maintenance of master microforms. The significance of the collection cannot be underestimated as it includes major Queensland newspapers which date from the early 1840s, many rare newspapers, unique editions, anniversary supplements, illustrated versions and long or complete runs of important regional newspapers.

For any researcher of Queensland history, a historical perspective is incomplete without the critical information provided by newspapers, such as eyewitness accounts, journalistic trends, contemporary viewpoints, pictorial records and chronological verification.

Microfilming of Queensland newspapers

Queensland newspapers are retained permanently in newsprint format and are also systematically scheduled for microfilming as part of the NPLAN, the national strategy for prioritising the preservation of all Australian newspapers. The NPLAN requires the State Library to preserve Queensland newspaper titles by copying originals onto microfilm for the use of future generations. Coupled with this strategy is the
retrospective microfilming of Queensland titles carried out by the State Library’s Collection Preservation unit. The paper used for newsprint (particularly in the previous century) deteriorates quickly. Microfilming reduces the handling of originals and provides wider access through the production of multiple microfilm copies. Collection Preservation is also responsible for the creation and storage of master copies of microfilmed Queensland newspapers.

An effort is made to microfilm every edition of a “high priority” Queensland title. Queensland newspaper titles take priority in the microfilming process when any of the following conditions are present:

- the title is in high demand
- the title is of historical, cultural and/or geographical significance or rarity
- there is no known microform of the entire title
- no master film exists in viable archival storage
- the existing microform is of poor quality or incomplete coverage
- the title is fragile and handling causes further deterioration.

**Collecting intentions — Queensland newspapers**

Under the *Libraries Act 1988*, publishers are required to lodge with the State Library a copy of every newspaper published in Queensland. Consequently, the State Library receives most metropolitan, regional, community and commercial newspapers whether distributed for free or priced for sale. The State Library is also responsible for making claims for non-receipt of legal deposit newspapers.

Although newspapers are legally deposited in various formats, the State Library states a preference for a paper copy. In circumstances of high demand for a title, the State Library may acquire a second paper copy.

Newspapers published in the northern border regions of New South Wales are selectively purchased for their relevance to Queensland.

**Collection statement — Australian newspapers**

The State Library’s newspaper collection has strong holdings of all the state dailies and important national titles. Full runs for most of these titles are held on microfilm, with coverage extending from the 19th century to the present. Indexes are held in printed, microform and electronic formats to assist clients to locate articles within these newspapers.

**Collecting intentions — Australian newspapers**

An authoritative morning newspaper of each capital city is collected, as well as newspapers of national significance. Selection is based on content, broad coverage of news and authoritative reporting.

Back issues are acquired only if they are available on microfilm.

**Collection statement — Overseas newspapers**

The State Library maintains a small collection of overseas newspapers comprising complete microfilm sets of the *New York Times*, the *London Times*, the *New Zealand Herald* and (since 1983) the *Washington Post*.

Generally, overseas newspapers are only purchased in microfilm, with a consequent time delay before recent issues may be viewed. However, the *London Times* and *New Zealand Herald* are held in paper until the microfilm copy arrives.
Collecting intentions — Overseas newspapers

The State Library collects selectively in English language, newspapers from overseas. The State Library’s Multilingual Bridge site at http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/serv/lang links to online newspapers in many other languages. The increasing availability of international newspapers published on the Internet will serve readers of other languages and alleviate the time delay for clients where only the microform is held.

The State Library will continue to buy microfilm copies of overseas newspapers for permanent retention until online publishers are able to guarantee commitment to the archiving of back issues.

International titles will be acquired for the collection if they are:

- of regional proximity to Australia
- of international significance
- of significance due to historical and/or economic ties with Australia
- newspapers of record.

Newspaper indexes

Indexes to all Queensland newspapers are comprehensively collected when available. Indexes to interstate newspapers are collected as they provide a valuable genealogical and historical resource. Indexes to overseas newspapers are acquired only for titles held by the State Library. Traditionally, indexes covering the 19th and early to mid-20th century were made available in print and microform.

Newspaper indexes have been produced in printed form and on CD-ROM and DVD. Increasingly however, online versions of databases are offered and preferred by libraries because of their superior searching ability and greater accessibility. The CD-ROM and DVD format present problems of hardware and software compatibility, making it more difficult and expensive for libraries to provide access. Online databases (purchased under a customised licensing and access agreement) will be preferred over the CD-ROM or DVD versions. CD-ROM and DVD formats will be acquired where there is no print version or online equivalent.

Digital resources

Digital versions of newspapers and/or indexes can be published in the following formats:

- online (sometimes multi-titled) by subscription only
- online bundled with print subscriptions
- aggregated online by information providers like EBSCO
- online and available freely on the web (with hypertext links to the State Library’s catalogue).

When selecting newspapers available online or in various digital formats, the following criteria are considered:

- coverage extends to major Australian dailies
- coverage extends to regional, city and community newspapers
- emphasis on full-text component (including inserts)
- coverage extends to overseas newspapers with an economic focus
• depth of coverage — particularly photographs, advertisements, letters to the editor, births, deaths and marriages
• timeliness — does the online version come out at the same time as the printed version?

The State Library will provide access to both the printed and the electronic version of a relevant newspaper or index when:
• electronic access is available only to print subscribers
• content and quality of reproduction differs from the printed version
• electronic publication lags behind the printed edition
• the publisher has no commitment to archiving back issues online
• an existing subscription to an aggregated service already includes the title in question.

Further selection criteria for purchasing electronic resources are contained under Digital resources in Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities.

Material not generally collected
• Commercial titles solely advertising real estate, cars, etc. except if received on legal deposit
• Student newspapers, except if received on legal deposit
• Interstate suburban newspapers

Other collections
• The newspaper holdings of James Cook University, University of Queensland and the University of Southern Queensland complement and sometimes duplicate those held by the State Library. Every effort is made by the State Library to partner with these institutions, local newspaper firms and historical societies to advance the microfilming and preservation of back issues of Queensland newspapers.
• State Library of Victoria holds significant collections of unique 19th century far North Queensland newspapers.
POLITICAL SCIENCE

Dewey range: 320–328, 350–359

Description
This division covers the political and military sciences.

Political science covers the study of the systems of government and politics. It includes material on political theories, processes, systems and parties, elections, legislation, the relationship between the individual and the state, and international relations. It also includes the field of public administration, defined as the administrative aspects of national, state and local governments.

Military science deals with the nature, theory, technology and conduct of land, sea and air warfare. Included within this division are regiment and unit histories.

Target client groups
The political science collection targets those working in public administration at all levels of government, historians, political scientists, lobbyists, special interest groups, the business community, and laypersons with an interest in current and community affairs.

The military science collection targets historians, researchers, military enthusiasts and genealogists.

Collection statement
Collecting in the areas of politics and public administration is at the levels of Basic and Advanced Basic respectively. The collection offers broad coverage of political science and international relations with particular emphasis on Australia, the United States of America and the United Kingdom. The monograph collection is supported by a strong reference collection and current serials holdings.

Collection strengths are in Queensland and Australian materials with extensive holdings relating to the Australian political system, Australian political parties and issues which have particular interest in the Australian context such as migration and refugees. Coverage includes historical aspects as well as current issues. The John Oxley Library holds significant Queensland political party records as part of its Original Materials collection. Political cartoons are also held in Heritage Collections.

The State Reference Library political science collection offers a broad range of general works which include major political theories and ideologies, historical and contemporary material pertaining to political systems of Australia, United Kingdom, Europe, Asia and the United States of America. There is limited coverage of Central and South American countries and the countries of Africa.

Coverage of Australian political and legislative matters is strengthened by a comprehensive collection of Queensland and federal parliamentary debates and papers.
For the area of military science, the collection ranges from *Minimal* through to *Study-Basic* level. The reference collection offers a wide selection of guides and companions to military history as well as encyclopaedias and dictionaries of weapons and warfare. The general collection includes works related to military uniforms and insignia, accounts of particular conflicts and battles, and histories of the armed forces of various countries including accounts of particular units. There is strong emphasis on military conflicts in which Australia has been involved.

The State Library subscribes to a variety of electronic databases that provide information in the area of political science, both Australian and internationally. These databases offer full-text retrieval or indexing resources or both.

In the subject area of military science, the State Library subscribes to MIHLIST: the Australasian Military History Database, which indexes material on Australian, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea military history and related topics. The State Library also subscribes to other electronic databases which support the subject area.

**Collecting intentions**

It is intended to maintain the current acquisition commitment in all areas.

Current Australian political issues and debates will continue to be emphasised. In the area of political processes, particular emphasis will continue to be placed on the Australian political system and on political systems of countries with which Australia has close cultural or political associations, for example, the United States of America. Major political theories and practices will continue to be covered systematically.

Current issues of public concern, such as human rights and the civil rights of Indigenous peoples, will continue to be collected in a representative manner, but for material referring to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander rights, collecting will be at the *Advanced Basic* level.

In the area of public administration, emphasis will remain on the practice of public administration rather than on theoretical issues. Material relevant to Australia and to the Queensland context will attract greater focus.

Military science materials will continue to be collected, with a focus on subjects of interest to the general library user such as historic accounts of military units and uniforms and insignia, rather than issues of routine military administration. Collecting in this context complements the research work and resources relevant to family history.

**Material not generally collected**

- School or tertiary textbooks
- Advanced scholarly research materials

**Other collections**

- Griffith University, Nathan Campus Library, Brisbane
- Queensland Parliamentary Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Gardens Point and Carseldine Libraries, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library and Fryer Library, St Lucia, Brisbane
### Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Political science (General)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Systems of governments and states</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Civil and political rights</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>Political parties and elections</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>International migration and colonisation</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>International relations</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>Legislative process and parliamentary procedure</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334–335.9</td>
<td>Socialism and cooperatives</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350–352</td>
<td>Public administration</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353–354</td>
<td>Public administration of specific countries</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>Military science</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>Foot forces</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Mounted forces</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>Air and other specialised forces, and warfare</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>Naval forces</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYCHOLOGY
Dewey range: 130–139, 150–159

Description
Psychology is defined as the scientific discipline involving the study of the mind, and mental processes and behaviours in humans and other animals. The psychology division also covers paranormal phenomena, which include parapsychology, occultism (magic, witchcraft and demonology), astrology, psychic phenomena, spiritualism and mystic traditions.

Target client groups
Emphasis is on the non-specialist client, although the collection provides material which is of interest and value to those working in the human services field.

Collection statement
There was very little collecting in this division prior to the 1960s. Intensive collection building occurred in the 1970s which then declined during the 1980s and 1990s.

Works purchased in several other collection areas, namely, sociology, law, medicine, physical education, philosophy and religion, often have a psychological focus. These other divisions substantially supplement the material in the study of psychology.

At least half of the collection is assessed at Minimal level. The monograph collection offers a good introduction to the subjects in the division, with representations of seminal writers in this field as well as current trends and interests in popular and applied psychology.

Collection strengths are in the areas of conscious mental process and intelligence, and in material which relates to the psychological aspects of life events such as illness, ageing, stress, grief and bereavement.

The State Library subscribes to a limited number of current serials in this area, supplemented by content from online databases.

In the area of paranormal phenomena, the collection provides a wide range of current and historic material. There is an emphasis on serious studies in this area and the works of notable authors in the field. Works of both sceptics and supporters of various phenomena are represented.

Collecting intentions
Major works of significant psychologists, schools of thought and theories will continue to be acquired selectively.

Works of applied and popular psychology, particularly those dealing with social and personal issues at the non-specialist level, will be improved to a Basic level. Material on interpersonal relations, human development and communication, including counselling and interviewing, will also be developed from Minimal to Basic.
In the area of paranormal phenomena, emphasis will continue on authoritative reference works and on authors who are well known in the field. All major subjects in the area will continue to be covered selectively to maintain the Basic level.

Material not generally collected
- Material which is highly technical and aimed at professional practitioners
- Material of an emotional nature, considered to be factually inaccurate
- Mass market materials of an ephemeral nature commonly described as “pop psychology” or “self-help” books

Other collections
- Brisbane Theosophical Society, Spring Hill, Brisbane
- Griffith University, Mt Gravatt and Gold Coast Parklands Campus Libraries
- Queensland University of Technology, Carseldine Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130–130.9</td>
<td>Paranormal phenomena</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150–150.9</td>
<td>Psychology (General)</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152–152.9</td>
<td>Physiological psychology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153–153.9</td>
<td>Memory, learning, intelligence</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154–154.7</td>
<td>Subconscious and altered states</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155–155.9</td>
<td>Differential, developmental and genetic psychology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 1995; since 1996</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156–156.9</td>
<td>Comparative psychology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158–158.9</td>
<td>Applied psychology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend

1  Minimal
2a  Basic
2b  Advanced Basic
3a  Study-Basic
3b  Study-Intermediate
3c  Study-Advanced
4  Research
SOCIOLOGY

Dewey range: 300–305, 307, 326, 360–369, 649

Description
Sociology covers the origin, development, organisation and functioning of human society. This division includes the general social sciences; social interaction and processes; social behaviour; social groups and communities including women’s studies; slavery and emancipation; social problems; social welfare; criminology and prisons; social clubs and associations; environment as a major social issue; home care for the sick; aged care, child care and child rearing.

The other subject divisions of education and anthropology exhibit some overlap and interdependence with the sociology division.

Target client groups
Clients include general community members, researchers, independent learners, care-givers, social services workers, students and counsellors.

Collection statement
Collection strength is in Australian monographs and serials. Reports of Australian Royal Commissions are also held. The main parts of this division are society and social processes, social groups and social welfare. Acquisitions for social groups and processes have remained at the Basic level. Acquisitions for social welfare represent the strongest coverage in this division at the Advanced Basic level, particularly in terms of monograph volume.

The division of sociology is assessed overall at an Advanced Basic level.

Sociology and anthropology: There is a strong collection of works introducing the subject of sociology and biographical works of significant sociologists and anthropologists. Studies on the social life of peoples throughout the world are represented. Coverage also includes Australian social institutions such as families, social classes and ethnic groups.

An introduction to the use of social surveys and the application of social research is provided.

Social interaction: Works on communication, social psychology, group dynamics, communication theory and literacy are held. The media and its role in society are covered, as are studies in social structures and organisational behaviour.

Holdings include works on social power, social control, leadership, propaganda, public opinion and public opinion polls, social change, relations between countries, and some works on cross-cultural communication.

Social change and technology is well represented. There are also some items on social reformists and movements, as well as on political violence and conflict.
The topics of environment and human geography are covered, as are socio-biology, demography, the history of population, social aspects of human reproduction, migration and movement of groups of people, including Australian migration.

The collection includes works on women, men, gender issues, a reasonable collection on the aged, class structure (e.g. working class, the poor, minorities, peasants, aristocracy, disabled people) and race and racism. The coverage for women is strong, with recent material covering most countries.

Recently acquired material covers cities, urban development, villages and communities. Holdings in slavery and emancipation are at the Minimal level.

Social problems and welfare: This section covers human services, social policy, charities and welfare. A good selection of directories of trusts and foundations is held in the reference section.

There is an appropriately large collection on social welfare problems and services, featuring much recent material. Topics covered include social aspects of health; broad issues of health in Australia and other countries; the development of health services in Australia; hospitals; community health; a reasonable AIDS coverage; suicide; mental health; poverty; ageing; social problems of children; and victims of crime. Substance abuse, including the legalisation of cannabis, is well covered.

Holdings relating to other social problems and services are quite extensive and cover the areas of man-made disasters, environmental pollutants, food safety, police and policing, gun control, natural disasters, organised crime, abortion, pornography, housing, food hygiene, famine, hunger and “green” works.

There is an adequate collection on criminology comprising general introductory works, organised crime, fraud and political corruption, industrial crime, murder, kidnapping, rape, white collar crime, crime prevention, juvenile delinquency, women and crime, and crime in Australian history.

The State Library has a small collection covering prisons, rehabilitation, prisoners of war, and prison management, including privatisation of prisons.

Holdings on Freemasons, clubs, club histories, and miscellaneous kinds of associations are very limited except where clubs originate in Queensland.

Child rearing and home care of people: Baby and child care, parenting, child rearing, home nursing and care of the elderly are covered in a small collection. This division overlaps with the division of medicine in the area of services to sick and disabled people.

Monograph holdings are supported by several significant audio-visual items and a good selection of videos on a wide range of current health and welfare issues.

Overall, although a large number of print serial titles are held, the collection is Basic when compared to the large publishing output in this division. Access to the serials collection in the division of sociology is provided by a range of printed indexes and electronic databases. The State Library provides statewide full-text access to a range of key serials across the social sciences via subscriptions to major multidisciplinary databases.
Queensland legal deposit material housed in the John Oxley Library contains a broad range of social sciences material published in and relevant to Queensland. This collection includes juvenile literature and a good representative collection of Queensland school texts. The pictorial collection at the John Oxley Library is also a rich source of evidence of social interaction over time throughout Queensland.

Collecting intentions
The State Library will continue to collect resources that record, comment, debate or suggest changes in society. Wherever possible, material reflecting a divergence of views will be collected. Australian material in all fields will continue to be emphasised. Social welfare and problems will attract further development to arrive at a Study-Basic level.

It is intended to maintain the acquisition commitment in most areas but to improve collection in the area of child rearing and home care of the sick and infirm to the Basic level.

If available, an attempt will be made to acquire Australian criminology statistics, which are currently lacking in the collection.

Women's studies as well as environmental and human geography issues will continue to be important.

Holdings of sociology serials in the form of networked electronic products form an important part of holdings. The State Library will continue to provide convenient access to databases reflecting developments in this subject area.

Material not generally collected
- School and tertiary textbooks
- Advanced scholarly research material

Other collections
- Griffith University, Nathan Campus Library, Brisbane
- Queensland Corrective Services Commission Resource Centre Library, Wacol, Brisbane
- Queensland Department of Health, Central Library, Brisbane
- Queensland University of Technology, Carseldine and Kelvin Grove Libraries, Brisbane
- South Bank Institute of TAFE Library, Brisbane
- University of Queensland Library, St Lucia, Brisbane

Conspectus levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Collection Level</th>
<th>Goal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Sociology and anthropology</td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Social interaction</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Social processes</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Factors affecting social behaviour</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Social groups</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Communities</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>Slavery and emancipation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Social problems and services; associations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Social problems and social welfare in general</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Social welfare problems and services</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Other social problems and services</td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>Penal and related institutions</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Associations</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>General clubs</td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>Miscellaneous kinds of associations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Child rearing and home care of people</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Minimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Study-Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3c</td>
<td>Study-Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 6
PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES AND COLLECTIONS

Introduction

Public Library Services supports the network of over 320 public libraries throughout Queensland by providing:

- Cash grants, advisory services, training and collection support to Independent libraries.
- Regularly-exchanged stock, training in library practices, reference and advisory services, and bulk loans of special materials to Country Lending Service libraries.
- An array of grants for the funding of local projects and state initiatives to:
  - Independent libraries
  - Libraries within the Country Lending Services (CLS)
  - Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs).

Public libraries are managed and controlled by their respective Local Governments. The State Library works with Local Government to promote and facilitate public library services through a system of cash and book grants. Independent Libraries receive funding in the form of cash grants. Country Lending Service libraries receive funding in the form of book grants. Libraries with a population of 20,000 or less are eligible for CLS membership. PLS select, purchase and circulate library materials for the CLS libraries and also provide bibliographic control, service guidelines and innovation grants.

As the Public Library Services collections principally function as lending collections, selection is driven largely by client demand and usage. The subject coverage of the collections mirrors the wide-ranging interests and popular trends of those seeking education, recreational reading, economic advancement, industry assistance, citizenship information, current data, DIY skills and lifelong learning. Further collecting considerations ensure that:

- currency and popularity are emphasised
- Australian authorship and subject coverage is emphasised
- material is collected in a wide range of formats
- titles are purchased in multiple copies
- paperbacks may be sought in preference to hardback formats
- a mixture of classics, bestsellers, reprints and new genres are present in the collections.

Public Library Services administers a regular program of re-ordering high demand titles still in print. This ensures that collections retain their condition, appeal and currency for maximum lending potential.

The main categories of the collections are:

- Adult fiction
- Adult non-fiction
- Junior fiction
- Junior non-fiction
- Junior easies or Picture books
- Young adult fiction
- Literacy
- Kits of mixed media
- CD-ROMs
- Reference
- LOTE

Collection Development Policy – State Library of Queensland
Version: November 2005
Public Library Services also supports public libraries statewide by retaining a reserve stock of last copy, out-of-print material in Fiction and Non-fiction reserves. Policies outlining the parameters for these collections appear in the Public Library Services Reserve Collection section later in this chapter.

**Target client groups**

The target users of the collections are the Queensland public libraries who respond to the needs of residents in their Local Government area. In providing a stock exchange service, a reference and request service and bulk loans of special materials, the Public Library Services maintains fiction and non-fiction collections intended to reflect the broad needs of the Queensland communities across all ages, socio-economic groups and education levels.

Indigenous material is purchased to support the needs of the Indigenous population in the Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs), to ensure that the contribution of Indigenous people is reflected in the collections of the CLS libraries, and to acknowledge the presence of the Indigenous population serviced by the CLS libraries.

Specialised resources are acquired for clients whose first language is not English, who require non-print resources and who have different literacy levels.

**Censorship and Intellectual Freedom**

In accordance with the State Library’s (Draft) *Intellectual Freedom Policy* and the affirmation of the Australian Library and Information Association’s *Statement on free access to information* (2001), Public Library Services defends the right to provide an unbiased source of recorded knowledge and ideas for all clients. The collection aims to be representative and balanced. The State Library does not initiate censorship of any material, although it is obliged to abide by Commonwealth and State Government law on banned and restricted publications. Refer to Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities and Appendix II for a full description of the feedback process and the (Draft) *Intellectual Freedom Policy*.

**Relationship to other Public Library Collections**

In the interests of overall equity in the delivery of library services across Queensland, the State Library’s Public Library Services, together with Queensland public librarians, has published standards to function as baseline measures of library services. The *Guidelines and standards for Queensland public libraries* can be referred to for management, building, acquisition and services standards.

---


Public Library Services also supports the following Australian Library and Information Association policy statements which can be visited at www.alia.org.au

• Statement on information as a commodity and its importance to economic development
• Statement on information literacy for all Australians
• Statement on libraries and literacy
• Statement on library and information services and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples
• Statement on library services for people with disabilities
• Statement on library and information services to remote users

Donations

In keeping with the State Library’s donations process, as identified in Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities, selection guidelines are also applied to donated material. Donated items suitable for inclusion in the general lending collections must:

• meet the basic selection guidelines
• be published material in demand
• be in appropriate format for public library usage
• be in robust condition ready for loan.

Donations for the Reserve Collections are not accepted. Items which are unsuitable are returned to the donor or disposed of by way of gift to other institutions or donated to charitable organisations.

Material not generally accepted for donation

• Expensive or rare items inappropriate for public library usage
• Original materials
• Ephemeral material
• Materials in formats inappropriate for lending, e.g. construction kits, mini book format
• Out-of-date or fragile items
• “R” rated films and CD-ROMs
• Textbooks
• Material which is propagandist or proselytising in nature

Retention and withdrawal of materials from the Public Library Services Collections

The practice of withdrawing items from public library collections is commonly referred to as “weeding”. The Public Library Services collections undergo systematic weeding of titles to ensure currency and local relevancy. They are the only collections not archived and permanently retained by the State Library. On completion of systematic withdrawals, material will be offered to institutions or donated to recognised community and charitable organisations. The State Library does not sell withdrawn items from the collections to individuals, businesses, groups or associations.

Public Library Services identify items for withdrawal when they are:

• factually inaccurate or obsolete
• worn beyond repair
• not circulated in a three-year period
• superseded by a new edition or a better title on the topic
• of no discernible literary or topical merit
• irrelevant to the needs of the community served
• available elsewhere through reciprocal borrowing or interlibrary loan.
Public Library Services Collections

Adult Fiction Collection

The Adult Fiction collection aims to provide readers with access to the broadest possible selection of popular and contemporary fiction as well as literary classics for recreational reading. Both Australian and international authors are acquired. The collection includes hardback and paperback material covering all major genres, best-sellers, contemporary fiction, award-winning titles, Australian fiction and translations from languages other than English. Works of poetry and drama are located in the adult non-fiction collection.

Collecting intentions

Fiction published in Australia, the United Kingdom, United States of America and Asia is acquired for the collection. Australian titles are collected comprehensively. An effort is made to acquire complete series, when possible. Genre fiction includes but is not limited to:

- Westerns
- Romance
- Science fiction
- Historical
- Adventure
- Terror.

Where possible, fiction is selected prior to publication, in anticipation of requests for titles from libraries. Most titles are purchased in multiples, with the greatest emphasis on best-selling and Australian authors. The aim of the collection is to continue to achieve a broad coverage of all adult fiction, including works by emerging Australian authors.

Material not generally collected

- Expensive or rare items inappropriate for public library usage
- Material in inappropriate format such as mini size books
- Adult graphic novels
- Workbooks and “write in” diaries
Adult Non-fiction Collection

The Adult non-fiction collection reflects the traditional and topical lending stock of a public library whose role in the community is to provide access to information and encourage lifelong learning.

The collection includes material across a wide range of subjects and interest levels and focuses on up-to-date information at the general interest level. Currency of information is promoted over archival records, and basic subject coverage is emphasised over specialised subject coverage. While some duplication is necessary to provide collections for libraries, adult non-fiction complements rather than duplicates the non-fiction of the State Reference Library.

Collecting intentions

Australian content, authorship and interests are given priority. Copy numbers within the collection are reviewed to respond to changes in customer demand.

There is a general emphasis on material which answers one or any of the following motivations:

- has practical application
- offers informal instruction
- offers self development or improvement
- offers relaxation and enjoyment
- satisfies curiosity.

The collection aims to present a balance of viewpoints wherever relevant, and to anticipate and respond to contemporary public demand and interest by ensuring that material pertaining to new, emerging or revisited subjects is available.

Priority subject areas are identified below, but are not limited to these areas:

- Australian history
- Australiana
- biographies, including film, television and sports stars
- childbirth, parenting and child development
- cooking
- craft
- DIY, interior home decorating, renovations and landscaping
- gardening
- genealogy
- health and common ailments
- nature, animals and the environment
- new age topics
- paranormal phenomena
- pets
- Queenslandiana
- self help, pop psychology and motivational works
- sex instruction
- science in general
- sports
- travel
- true crime, Australian and international
Ongoing input will be provided as subjects lose or gain popularity. Advice of these trends is determined by request data, usage information, reviews and consultation with public librarians.

**Reference Collection**

Public Library Services has developed a representative Reference Collection which serves three functions:

1. It contains the titles that form the satellite Reference collections held in each CLS public library and is used for training purposes.
2. It provides ready reference answers to subject enquiries that cannot be answered from the basic reference collection at the local library.
3. Titles within it are circulated on short term loans because they may be too expensive to buy for all CLS libraries or they may be out of print.

The collection contains:

- up-to-date materials and information sources which facilitate ready reference enquiries within public libraries
- popular culture references such as baby names, DIY titles, etc.
- Australian fact books, statistics, encyclopaedias, historical works, biographical dictionaries, dictionaries and almanacs
- general and specialist encyclopaedias
- local interest directories
- international year books.

In addition to the Reference Collection located at Public Library Services, each CLS library is allocated a basic reference collection designed to meet daily reference enquiries in small to medium-sized communities. These satellite collections are developed to reflect the population size of each community, the particular local requirements of the district, e.g. fishing, agricultural or business needs, and the availability of electronic options. Further information on local library reference services can be found in the appropriate section of the *Guidelines and standards for Queensland Public Libraries*.

Online databases which are licensed statewide are accessible to all public libraries via the State Library's website. Many reference enquiries are answered by the local library in the first instance and then by Public Library Services staff using electronic indexes to serials, websites, full-text articles and major reference titles.

The Family History collection is a lending collection of print material, CD-ROMs and microform designed to assist CLS libraries with genealogical enquiries.

**Material not generally collected**

- Workbooks and "write-in" diaries
- Books with accessories or unbound materials
- Poorly produced self-published material
- Ephemeral and unpublished materials
- Textbooks, unless they are the only available explanation of a topic

---

• Superseded editions or reprints
• "R" rated films and CD-ROMs
• Expensive or rare items inappropriate for public library use
• Highly specialised or academic titles which are unlikely to be widely used
Young People’s Collections

The Young people’s collections aim to provide access to the widest choice of materials to support all young people’s information, leisure, cultural and social needs. In partnership with local library services, the collections can develop in the young reader the library habit, a love of reading, a curious mind and support for an individual learning style.

The collections contain resources in a wide variety of formats, including print and non-print materials. For a description of audio-visual materials purchased for both adults and young people, refer to the section “Audio-visual collection” in this chapter.

The collections include nominees and award-winning titles from Australian and International Literacy Awards. Although limited to English language resources, material with multicultural or Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander content is included where available.

Target client groups

The primary users of the collections are young people who are clients of Queensland public libraries. The term “young people” comprises both children and young adults, aged from 0–25 years. These clients may be further categorised into the following groups:

- Under fives
  - Babies 0 to 18 months
  - 18 months to 5 years
- Children 6 to 12 years of age
  - Young children 6 to 8 years old
  - Older children 9 to 12 years old
- Teenagers 13 to 17 years old
- Young adults 18 to 25 years old

The Young people’s collections also address the needs of specific client groups, such as, pre-readers, teenagers, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, young people from diverse cultural backgrounds and young people with disabilities. Parents and other adults working with young people are also part of the client group.

Collecting intentions

The collections aim to meet the recreational and informational needs of young people in Queensland, rather than providing curriculum-based materials normally available from school libraries. The main objective is to introduce young people to books, reading for enjoyment and support for their informational needs. The various formats include:

**Board books:** Cardboard books for the under-fives, including

- touch and feel books
- lift the flap books
- different shape and size books
- cut-out books.

The content of these types of books focuses on conceptual information, simple rhymes and stories.
Chapter 6 – Public Library Services and Collections

**Picture books:** Stories told using text and pictures, suitable for young and older children. This collection includes concept, novelty, wordless picture books and dual language/parallel texts.

**Junior fiction:** Stories suitable for children beginning reading up to twelve years of age. This collection also contains graphic novels, fiction published in large type, TV tie-ins, series and readers.

**Junior non-fiction:** Information books that reflect young people’s interests and information requirements.

**Junior reference:** Resources identified as being useful for homework and young people’s career development which, due to high demand, are only available for short-term interlibrary loan.

**Young adult fiction:** Stories suitable for young people from age 13 to 25. The collection also includes TV tie-ins, series and graphic novels.

**Young adult magazines:** A selection of popular titles (not normally issued in book form) embracing the many and varied leisure topics of interest to young adults. This is considered a critical collection within the Young adult collection, as magazine reading is a socially acceptable way of gaining information for young adults.

**Young adult non-fiction:** This collection places an emphasis on young people’s leisure and lifestyle rather than information, and complements the Young adult magazine collection.

**Young people’s reserve collection:** A collection of last copy, out-of-print young people’s material in both fiction and non fiction.

**Professional collection:** The professional collection contains current information about authors, library programming for young people, reading, writing and language skills and habits of young people as well as research about issues facing young people in society. The collection is aimed at librarians working with young people.

**Storytelling collection:** This collection is comprised of a selection of items including books, puppets, oversized books and storytelling aides for use by librarians within their libraries.

**Material not generally collected**
- Workbooks
- Sticker books
- Activity books
- Colouring-in books
- “Write-in” diaries
- Textbooks and teacher’s guides
- Material which specifically supports the school curriculum
- “R” rated films and CD-ROMs
Large Type Collection
The collection of large type is comprised predominantly of fiction titles, with a smaller proportion of non-fiction. Australian content, current interest and popular authors are preferred.

Subject coverage is directed towards the interests and requests of elderly library clients as they are high users of large type titles. Multiple copies are purchased to meet high demand. Where available, a selection of large type material for young people is collected and located within the Young people’s collections.

Target client groups
This collection is principally used by public library clients who have difficulty reading standard print. The format is widely known by readers of all abilities to be a regular feature of public library collections. Collection development for this client group is expected to increase given the upward trend in the ageing population. In line with Australia, it is projected that by 2031, 21% of Queensland’s population will be 65 years and over.\(^{33}\)

Collecting intentions
Future purchases in large type are driven by the availability of published material and also the need to provide a balance between hardcover and softcover titles, bestsellers and Australian content.

Material not generally collected
Out-of-date subject matter
Magazines in large type
Newspapers in large type

Note: Due to the limited availability of large type editions, withdrawal of titles follows a less rigorous process than in other collections.

---

Adult Literacy Collection

The Adult Literacy collection provides a range of material to foster and improve adult literacy and numeracy skills.

The collection contains material in a range of non-print and mixed media formats, as well as different reading levels. Instructional and recreational reading materials are collected. While much of the material is suitable for use with a tutor, the collection does not intentionally include items which support the curriculum of TAFE literacy courses.

On request, the collections are available for loan in bulk, or via individual interlibrary loan to both the Independent and Country Lending Service libraries.

Target client groups

Primary users of the collection are adults with low literacy levels and people working in the adult literacy field. Some of the resources are also suitable for learners of English as a second language. Resources for Indigenous adult literacy students and people with learning impairment are also included.

Collecting intentions

The collection has a focus on functional literacy and numeracy, and emphasises materials for independent life skills. Formats include: print, videos, talking books, "Narkaling" tapes (variable speed narration kits), print and audio material with low-level vocabulary and high-interest content, plus instructional texts for tutors and students. Both fiction and non-fiction titles are collected.

Material not generally collected

- Textbooks
- Items which specifically support the curriculum needs of TAFE literacy courses
Audio-Visual Collection

This collection provides viewing, listening and/or instructional material to complement and/or enhance the print collection. Materials are also selected in an audio-visual format where it is the most suitable format in which to present a given subject e.g. language learning, sound effects, cooking. Library clients with a need for non-print resources also guide the selection of these resources.

The collection reflects a wide range of formats of popular culture material. New emerging formats are considered for inclusion following a professional assessment of suitability.

Audio-visual materials are available for loan in bulk, or via individual interlibrary loan to the Country Lending Service libraries and selected Independent libraries.

Target client groups
The collection is used by a variety of public library clients, with a need or preference to use visual or audio formats.

Collecting intentions
Abridged audio books are included in the collection to provide a wide choice for clients. In line with the requirements of some library clients, preference is given to titles which contain a limited number of tapes or CDs.

Unabridged audio books of popular fiction and non-fiction read by professionals and commercially produced will continue to be acquired to meet demand. Limited multiple copies are purchased to provide as wide a selection of titles as possible. Increasingly, many audio books are available for purchase in MP3 format.

Audio books for children and young people featuring rhymes, games and stories on cassette or CD are purchased. The collection supports the development of young people’s listening and literacy skills.

Unabridged audio produced for people with print disabilities is obtained to ensure access to a range of titles not otherwise available to people with a print disability. These titles are only available to those who meet print disability criteria.

CD-ROMs are purchased on general interest topics where interactivity enhances the subject.

Kits include resources comprised of material in a variety of formats; most commonly, books with accompanying audio resources. General interest, popular topics and language learning will continue to be the focus of kits.

Video recordings (VHS and DVD) present information that is enhanced by the audio-visual format. The adult collection contains “how to” works, guides, natural history, travel, history, ABC and BBC TV series and Australian themes which complements subject areas collected in print format. The junior collection supports early learning and recreational viewing. All newly acquired material contains viewing classifications.
Music CDs are purchased in the popular genres of country and western, rock and roll, top 100 and, to a lesser extent, classical, blues, jazz and Indigenous music for bulk distribution to libraries within the CLS.

Material not generally collected

- CD-ROMs compatible only with Macintosh hardware.
- Adult feature film videos
- "R" rated films and CD-ROMs
- Material in inappropriate formats, e.g. kits in non-standard sizes.
- Outdated formats, e.g. music cassettes
Languages Other Than English (LOTE) Collection

The State Library aims to provide clients with a range of material in languages appropriate for Queenslanders whose first language is not English. The diverse cultural identities within Queensland are supported by access to an extensive LOTE collection.

The collection is available for loan in bulk by particular language, or via individual interlibrary loan requests, to both the Independent and Country Lending Service libraries.

*Multicultural Bridge* is part of the State Library's website that provides translations of information into other languages, thereby expanding the State Library’s ability to provide information to those whose first language is not English. Developed in two stages, the Bridge website links 19 language groups to Queensland’s public library services, information resources, Internet search engines, online newspapers, radio broadcasts, machine translations of website text, Queensland government services and the State Library’s services and collections. The languages include: Arabic, Bosnian, Chinese (Simplified), Chinese (Traditional), Croatian, English, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Persian, Polish, Russian, Samoan, Serbian, Spanish, Tagalog, Thai and Vietnamese. For more information visit *Multicultural Bridge* at [http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/serv/lang](http://www.slq.qld.gov.au/serv/lang).

Target client groups

Clients are those whose original language is not English, those learning languages other than English, and those who wish to read a language other than English, such as:

- New migrants requiring some continuity in reading material in their native language.
- Older established migrants seeking to retain their native language skills.
- Second generation migrants who wish to maintain or learn their parents' language skills.
- English speakers maintaining a second language.

The collection caters to all ages but is targeted primarily at the adult population. This collection is not designed to meet language learning needs.

Collection statement

The LOTE collection consists of approximately 110,000 items in over 55 languages. It contains adult fiction and non-fiction, junior fiction and non-fiction, young adult fiction, large type, audio books, videos, music CDs and DVDs.

The languages represented in the collection are:

- acquired in response to community requests from the public library network
- identified by the latest Australian Bureau of Statistics Census
- dependent upon the availability of titles from publishers and distributors

The current list of specified languages includes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Afrikaans</th>
<th>Fijian</th>
<th>Latvian</th>
<th>Sinhalese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albanian</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>Lithuanian</td>
<td>Slovak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amharic</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Macedonian</td>
<td>Slovenian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The level of collecting in each of these languages varies from small core collections to large collections with wide subject and genre coverage. Smaller collections can be the result of low publishing output, regardless of population demand. Acquisition of traditional and teaching languages is facilitated by established publishing industries and worldwide distribution.

**Collecting intentions**

In developing the LOTE collection, the Public Library Services recognises the need to:

- bridge linguistic and cultural divides within multicultural Queensland
- cater to a variety of generations within LOTE communities
- continue to provide material for entertainment, leisure and lifelong learning
- offer audio-visual collections to maintain the idiom of languages and serve the needs of people with a print disability.

The collection is influenced by the changing demographics of LOTE communities throughout Queensland, as well as requests from and loans to libraries for specific languages.

The following criteria are used in the selection of titles for the various languages:

- Items should be the latest publications and in new condition.
- Classic authors are emphasised.
- Popular native authors are emphasised.
- Popular titles similar to those available in public libraries in the country of origin are preferred.
- All fiction genres will be represented when available for purchase.
- Biographies will be emphasised.
- Cultural preferences for topics will be considered, e.g. poetry, history, politics.
- Country information for travel requests will be emphasised.
- Bilingual texts for young people will be represented when available.
- Fiction to non-fiction ratios within the language will be considered.
- To ensure a wide range of material is contained in the collection, no more than two copies of individual titles are usually collected.
- New mediums will be explored to ensure the collection is as accessible as possible to all members of the LOTE communities.
Donations
Donations of material in the languages collected by Public Library Services are evaluated and considered for inclusion in the collection on the basis of:

- condition
- currency (no older than five years)
- title and author information in Roman script
- compliance with the above collection development criteria.

For further information on donations to the State Library, refer to Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities.

Material not generally collected

- Second hand items, except where no other material is available, e.g. some of the African language collections
- Expensive or rare items inappropriate for a public library
- Ephemeral material
- Newspapers or magazines
- Material of a proselytising nature

Withdrawal of LOTE material

Due to the variable standards of paper quality, binding and the low publication rates in some languages, withdrawal of LOTE materials undergoes a less rigorous process than that of other public library material.
Indigenous Resources

Resources and information of interest and relevance to Indigenous peoples as well as material which documents Indigenous cultural heritage is held in collections across the entire State Library. Additionally, the State Library provides resources for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples via two specific programs:

1. Public Library Services offers lending stock for all Queenslanders via the Country Lending Services (CLS) libraries located in regional areas of Queensland. The communities served by CLS libraries are made up of both Indigenous and non-Indigenous clients.

2. Indigenous Library Services, a unit within The State Library, guides the establishment and collecting intentions of the Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs), including guiding the provision and acquisition of printed and other information based resource material. As IKCs are a recent initiative, they will evolve in terms of the development of their individual collections. This guidance will be strongly influenced by the articulated needs and specific social, historical or other relevant aspects of each community.

1. CLS stock provided by Public Library Services

Public Library Services purchases Indigenous resources for exchange to the CLS libraries, along with the full gamut of recreational and informational materials normally found in public libraries. These resources are purchased to meet three primary aims:

- To provide for the educational, cultural, informational and recreational needs of all Queenslanders.
- To satisfy the interest and demand for information about Indigenous cultures and issues expressed by both Indigenous and non-Indigenous people.
- To support Indigenous Library Services in developing collections for the IKCs which specifically serve the local communities in Queensland and the Torres Strait.

Target client groups

The target client groups are Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and their future generations as well as members of the wider Queensland community with an interest in Indigenous issues, culture and history. In accordance with the National Policy Framework for Indigenous Library Services and Collections, the State Library recognises that Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people are a diverse group of people with many different cultures and languages.

Collection statement

Library resources for the CLS libraries are collected across all categories, all age groups and cover all available formats. This includes, but is not limited to:

- books
- music CDs
- DVD and Videos
- audio books
- kits.

Subject coverage is broad and includes, but is not limited to:
- recreational fiction and non-fiction
- DIY manuals
- history resources
- legal resources
- citizenship guides.

All resources with specific Indigenous content are identified using Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander spine labels to facilitate access.

Indigenous materials are collected which reflect, but are not limited to, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history, issues, culture, kinship, land and art.

Wherever possible, resources are specifically acquired when they are produced by or about Indigenous peoples in Queensland.

Material pertaining to Indigenous issues in other states is collected representatively.

Collecting intentions
Information about future resource interests and needs will be driven by:
- Consultation with library staff working in Indigenous Knowledge Centres.
- Feedback from staff involved in Indigenous Knowledge Centres and towns with significant Indigenous populations.
- Surveys of Indigenous community representatives regarding resource interests, conducted by Indigenous Library Services staff.

Current community interest and demand requires future collecting to focus on:
- Material that portrays a multifaceted Indigenous perspective.
- Kits and multi-media resources produced for the education of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, including those designed specifically for young people.
- The works of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander authors.

Material not generally collected
- Material of an academic nature
- Conference papers on Indigenous issues
- “R” rated films and CD-ROMs
- Government archives
- School and tertiary textbooks

2. Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs)
Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs) offer core library services complemented with services based on the cultural traditions and specific needs of Indigenous communities. The IKC model is flexible and shaped by the way each community identifies their needs. The whole community can determine what their Indigenous Knowledge Centre will be to them, for example, the IKC may act as a repository for information generated or created by the community itself. Additionally, activities such as training, whether employment-based or by other modes, the provision of Internet access and the provision of space for meetings may be undertaken or provided.
The IKCs provide a valuable resource to the community and are designed to help capture the rich local history and traditions of these communities and provide a repository of knowledge and information for future generations.

The IKCs have been developed through a consultation and negotiation process between the State Library and local Councils, and the establishment collections in each Centre are developed in partnership between Public Library Services and Indigenous Library Services. However, it is expected that each IKC will evolve under the influence of the information needs as well as the social and historical aspects of its home community. Information about the role of Indigenous Library Services is detailed in Chapter 3 - General Principles and Priorities.

Collection statement — IKCs

Indigenous Knowledge Centres (IKCs) have been established in various Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities throughout Queensland as part of the State Library's Indigenous Library Services Strategy. Although these Centres focus on the information needs of local Indigenous communities, the resources held comprise both core public library materials and material designed for local usage and demand. The initial IKC establishment collections have the potential to evolve into unique local repositories targeted at the needs of their own communities.

A core public library collection covers general interest topics and information presented in books, encyclopaedias, magazines, kits and audio-visual resources. The Indigenous Library Services unit conducts programs within IKC communities to engage people with information resources in the context of an enjoyable learning experience. In response to these programs designed for the IKCs, varied formats are purchased to supplement the core public library collection. They include, but are not limited to:

- audio books
- book and CD kits
- CD graphics (i.e. Karaoke music CDs)
- music CDs
- music DVDs
- film DVDs.

Collecting intentions — IKCs

The collections for IKCs are developed in partnership between Public Library Services and Indigenous Library Services, and will be influenced by the articulated needs or unique aspects of individual communities. Information about future resource interests and needs will also be influenced by:

- Consultation with IKC staff.
- Surveys of Indigenous community representatives regarding resource interests or needs.

Current community interest and demand requires future collecting to focus on:

- Material that portrays a multifaceted Indigenous perspective.

---

Chapter 6 – Public Library Services and Collections

- Kits and multi-media resources produced for the education of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, including those designed specifically for young people.
- The works of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander authors.

As previously outlined, it is expected that IKCs, as a consequence of the unique nature of many Indigenous communities, will evolve in terms of the development of their individual collection resources.

**Material not generally collected**

- Theses
- Advanced Reference material
- Statistical material
- "R" rated films and CD-ROMs
- Government archives
- School and tertiary textbooks, except where no other appropriate information exists

- IKCs may develop their own collections of realia and memorabilia; however, as the State Library has no jurisdiction over the storage, loan or conservation of these items, they will not become part of the State Library’s custodial collections.
Public Library Services Reserve Collections

The reserve collections consist of last copy, out-of-print titles of all adult and young adult fiction and non-fiction purchased for supply to Queensland public libraries.

An item is considered to be a “last copy” when there are no other editions, more recent editions or other copies held at Public Library Services.

An out-of-print title is one that is no longer available for purchase, not listed as “in print” by the book trade or not readily procurable from the State Library’s preferred suppliers.

A lending and request service is made available to every Queensland community via the local public library.

The purpose of the collection is to make available to Queensland public libraries out-of-print last copies to satisfy their requests on particular topics that cannot be fulfilled by the general Public Library Services exchange stock or their own local stock. This service allows public libraries to focus on maintaining current and recent circulating collections that do not cover an extensive subject range.

Some reserve material duplicates Queenslandiana held in the Heritage Collections with the intention of providing lending copies to Queensland public libraries because materials from the Heritage Collections are available for reference only.

Provision of this service is integral to the State Library’s responsibility in supporting interlibrary lending in Queensland.

Target client groups
The purpose of the collection is to make available to Queensland public libraries a lending collection of last copy out-of-print books in the English language. Primarily, the collection supports the needs of the public libraries within the Country Lending Service (CLS) network and those with small to medium populations who have access to limited local stock.

Collection statement
The Adult fiction reserve of out-of-print last copies contains novels, short stories, award-winning fiction, classics and fiction from all genres, written by worldwide and Australian authors.

The Adult non-fiction reserve of out-of-print last copies is representative of the subject interests of the general public served by Queensland’s local public libraries. The subject categories cover popular fields such as Australiana, history, biography, gardening, cooking, family, health, travel, technology and social sciences. In some cases, the non-fiction reserve consists of last copies that are required to meet short term loan demand.

Large type reserve includes both adult fiction and non-fiction from the lending collections.

The Young people’s non-fiction reserve provides a historical perspective of children’s and young adult books that may have national, historical or literary significance.
The **Young people's fiction reserve** includes material from the Public Library Services categories of picture books, junior fiction and young adult fiction.

The non-fiction collections are not designed for use by clientele seeking academic or research material.

One copy only is kept unless an identified need for further copies is determined.

Titles are retained in either hardback or paperback format.

Items eligible for transfer to the reserve collections must be:
- last copies in Public Library Services
  - or
- out of print.

Public Library Services administers a regular program of re-ordering high demand titles still in print. This ensures that collections retain their condition, appeal and currency for maximum lending potential.

**Collecting intentions**

Books will not be purchased specifically for these collections; rather, items will be added to the reserve as they are withdrawn as out-of-print last copies.

The focus for transferring items into the non-fiction reserve at Public Library Services reflects CLS library needs and differs from that of the State Reference Library in that there is no intention to retain every last copy across all subject areas or to collect for posterity.

Donations from Queensland public libraries are not accepted.

The ownership of books previously donated to Public Library Services for the reserve collections is vested in the State Library.

**Withdrawal of material**

Items may be withdrawn from the reserve collection if they:
- are found to be reprinted and available for purchase at reasonable cost
- do not qualify as a last copy in Public Library Services
- are in poor physical condition
- are not of enduring interest, literary merit or value
- have not circulated in the last three years as identified by library management reports
- are also held in State Reference Library and are available for loan.

**Material not generally collected**

- Duplicate copies of the same title within Public Library Services
- Formula fiction of the mass-market type where authors are not widely known
- Any reprinted perennially popular authors
- Items in poor condition which are not appropriate for repair
- Donations from Queensland public libraries
- Magazines in large print
- Newspapers in large print
• School or tertiary textbooks, except where it is the only information source available
• Items containing obsolete information
• Board books
• Novelty books.
APPENDICES

APPENDIX I — SHORT GUIDE TO CONSPECTUS

The term “Conspectus” was adopted by the Research Libraries Group (RLG) in the United States of America in about 1980 to refer to a standardised means of describing library collections. In 1989, the Conspectus methodology was researched, analysed, discussed and voted upon for the Australian situation. In early 1990, the Australian Council of Libraries and Information Services (ACLIS and later ALIA) decided Australia should build on the American library Conspectus to reflect some specific Australianisations and the use of the Dewey Decimal Classification System.

The two key benefits of a national standard are that it permits a more precise comparison of collections and that it provides an economical way of assessing and training within collection development.

There are six collecting levels that are used by the RLG, Alaska, Pacific Northwest and the American Library Association: 0 to 5. The National Library of Australia (NLA) website states: “After consultation with a wide range of libraries and users, the National Library has replaced the numerical values with text headings to more clearly indicate collection depth in Australian libraries for users.” This list, which we may regard as the model, does not include the “Comprehensive” level or level 5.

The State Library of Queensland has used various versions of the Australian Conspectus Collecting levels since 1995, but always adding both the numerical and text indicators and including up to level 5 — Comprehensive. The anomalies in text headings have related to the a,b,c subdivisions given to levels 2 and 3. It is perhaps for this reason that the NLA advocate use of the textual terms for collecting levels.

Collecting levels aim to provide a uniform way of describing the collections of Australian libraries. They provide a continuum from “Minimal” through to the “Research”. These are not equal incremental steps, however, since the difference from one level to the next may be measured both in terms of quantity and quality, and the amount of materials necessary to move from one level to the next greatly increases as one moves up the scale. In most instances, each successive level includes the elements, formats and characteristics of the previous levels.

These collecting levels are designed to be applied to Dewey classes within 24–26 subject divisions. These are Agriculture, Anthropology, Architecture, Art, Biological Sciences, Business and Economics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Education, Technology, Geography and Earth Sciences, History and Biography, Language and Literature, Law, Library Science and Generalities, Mathematics, Medicine, Music, Performing Arts, Philosophy and Religion, Physical Education and Recreation, Physical sciences, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology. In keeping with the scope of the arts collections, the State Library of Queensland refers to the Art division as Visual Arts.

Collecting level terms, numbering and definitions have undergone revisions due to changes in international Conspectus, the addition of non-print and electronic formats and resources in other languages. The information below is taken from the NLA’s website at http://www.nla.gov.au/libraries/help/subjects_levels.html#definition as of 25 October, 2005. It defines the textual collecting level indicators “Minimal” through to
“Research “to which The State Library has added the more widely known numerical levels for the purposes of equivalent comparison.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
<th>Older textual terms</th>
<th>Level numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nothing in this category</td>
<td>The library does not intentionally collect in any format.</td>
<td>Out of scope</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Supports the minimal enquiry about a subject. <strong>Offers limited general resources</strong>, including: • monographs and reference works • currency of works is paramount.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 also subdivided into 1a = uneven coverage 1b = even coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>Supports general library users, school, introductory level courses and some undergraduate use. <strong>Offers limited, general:</strong> • monographs, reference tools • historical development of the topic • general encyclopaedias and statistical sources • representative serials • defined access (^{36}) to a limited collection of owned or remotely-accessed electronic resources.</td>
<td>Basic Information</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Basic</td>
<td>Supports the public and special library client and the student of basic courses. <strong>Offers broader and more in-depth array of:</strong> • explanatory works and histories • general works about the field and important personages • encyclopaedias, periodical indexes and statistical sources • limited general serials • defined access to a limited collection of owned or remotely-accessed electronic resources.</td>
<td>Basic Information – Introductory</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study-Basic</td>
<td>Supports undergraduate instruction, some independent study and the work-based needs of public and special libraries clients. <strong>Offers high percentage of the most important literature and core works of the field</strong>, including: • extensive general monographs and reference works • extensive range of general serials,</td>
<td>Basic Information – Augmented or Basic Information – Advanced</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{36}\) “Defined access” means that the library provides menu options as a Web interface which link the user to owned or remotely accessed electronic resources selected by the library with the needs of its users in mind. “Definition of the ALG collecting levels” [www.nla.gov.au/libraries/help/subjects_levels.html](http://www.nla.gov.au/libraries/help/subjects_levels.html)
indexes/abstracts

- LOTE materials on the topic are limited to learning materials for non-native speakers and representative well-known authors in the original language
- defined access to appropriate electronic resources.

Study-Intermediate

Supports all undergraduate and most graduate course work, plus advanced independent study and the work-based needs of clients.

**Offers extensive and broad coverage plus some specialised materials:**
- high percentage of important and core literature
- extensive general and specialised monographs, reference works, serials, indexes and abstracts
- selected resources in other languages
- defined access to a broad range of specialised electronic resources.

Study-Advanced

Supports specialist enquiries about all aspects of the topic for instruction at Master’s degree level and some doctoral levels.

**Offers almost complete collection of core works, particularly retrospective materials:**
- extensive collection of both general and specialised monographs, reference works, lesser-known authors
- both general and specialised serials and indexes
- selected resources in other languages including subject-specific materials in appropriate languages
- defined access to a broad range of specialised electronic resources.

Research

Supports doctoral study and independent research.

**Offers major published source materials, namely:**
- both extensive and specialised monographs, reference works, serials
- materials in languages other than the primary language of the collection
- extensive array of works by both well-known and lesser-known authors
- defined access to a very extensive collection of owned or remotely-accessed electronic resources.
APPENDIX II — (DRAFT) INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM POLICY

The mission of the State Library of Queensland is “creatively linking Queenslanders to knowledge, information and each other”. Freedom of access to information and ideas is vital to this mission.

[Please refer to the full version of the (Draft) Intellectual Freedom Policy which contains appendices.]

Introduction

- Intellectual freedom – the freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas - is widely recognised as a fundamental right and is enshrined in authoritative international human rights covenants such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.
- Serving to link people with information and ideas, libraries are vital agents of intellectual freedom. Peak library bodies around the world declare that libraries have an unequivocal responsibility to promote intellectual freedom and defend it against infringement. Libraries stand against all infringements of intellectual freedom, including infringements by omission – neglect of the institutions and infrastructure enabling democratic access to information and ideas - and infringements by commission – censorship, the violation of privacy and discrimination on the basis of prejudice, intolerance or ignorance.
- Through its own collections and services and through fulfilment of a legislative brief to provide leadership to public libraries of every description, the State Library aims to ensure that any person in Queensland, addressing any need or interest, can rely on library services for relevant and beneficial resources and helpful professional assistance. Through a wide range of public programs the State Library also engages people with information and ideas and fosters discussion and debate. The State Library acknowledges every adult’s right to read, view or listen to whatever they wish to, free from censorship or surveillance, and trusts its clients to exercise that right in a responsible way.

Equitable access

- The State Library is committed to ensuring that all people, without distinction, have equitable access to library services. This involves overcoming barriers to access, such as remoteness, disability and poverty, and also less tangible barriers, such as feelings of alienation or lack of awareness, which prevent many people from using libraries. The State Library endeavours to ensure that all people can feel equally welcome and valued in public library spaces.
- The State Library will ensure that facilities necessary for the use of resources, such as computer terminals, seats and tables, are available to use the resources that the State Library has acquired or provides access to.
- The State Library’s Draft Client access policy supports these commitments.
Protection of privacy

- The right of people to seek and impart information and ideas free from surveillance is a basic principle on which libraries and librarianship rest. The State Library will not monitor or police the information and ideas clients seek, receive or communicate, including information and resources requested or received and personal communication.
- The State Library will collect, use and retain personal information only for the purposes of delivering services.
- The State Library will disclose personal information and will permit surveillance of its clients only if lawfully required to do so. The security of personal information in its possession is an utmost priority for the State Library.
- These commitments accord with Commonwealth privacy law (Privacy Act 1988) and State Government standards (Information Standard 42 – Privacy Guidelines). They also accord with statements and protocols by major peak library bodies.
- The State Library’s Privacy plan supports these commitments.

Censorship

- The State Library acquires and provides access to resources on the basis of credibility, relevance to the needs and interests of any given section of the community and to ensure representation of a diversity of perspectives. The potential to offend or cause controversy does not limit what resources the State Library acquires and makes accessible.
- The State Library’s staff are obliged not to let personal views or values, or any perception of the potential of material to offend or cause controversy, limit the resources that the State Library acquires and makes accessible.
- The State Library upholds every client’s right to form their own judgements about material accessible in libraries but maintains that this encompasses the right not to be subject to the judgements of others.
- Notwithstanding its opposition to censorship, the State Library strictly observes State and Commonwealth censorship law (Classification of Films Act, 1991 (State)) Classification (Publications, Films And Computer Games) Act 1995 (Commonwealth)), which may ban or restrict access to certain material.
- The State Library’s Collection development policy and Client service standards support these commitments.

Children

- Through a range of channels the State Library offers professional advice on what resources are suitable for children. However the State Library will not assume or encroach upon the right of parents to limit their children’s access to library materials as they see fit, except as is required by law. Parents are responsible for whatever resources their children access in libraries.

Freedom from offence

- The State Library is committed to upholding clients’ right to avoid material that may cause offence.
• The State Library will endeavour to adequately describe all the material it acquires, enabling clients to reliably identify and avoid material that might cause offence.
• All clients have an overriding duty to be mindful of the possible sensitivities of their fellow clients in relation to certain material.
• The State Library provides information and advice on how to navigate the resources that it provides access to, including the Internet, effectively and safely. The State Library maintains that the surest form of protection in negotiating any channel of information, from the newsagent and the bookshop to the library; from the video store to the Internet, is information literacy - the knowledge and skill necessary to access, evaluate and use information and ideas effectively.

**Internet access**

• As part of its commitment to equitable access to information and ideas, the State Library provides public access to the Internet. The State Library is opposed to Internet filtering on several grounds. Internet filters work only partially and do not consistently work in the intended way, commonly blocking access to innocuous or unarguably informative and worthwhile sites. Internet filtering is costly and, if implemented responsibly, time consuming to administer. But crucially Internet filtering, or any other type of pre-emptive blocking of selected Internet sites, is not consistent with the trust the State Library puts in its clients or any of the other principles espoused by this policy.
• Major peak library bodies are expressly opposed to Internet filtering.

The State Library’s *Public Access Internet* policy provides further information about conditions of use of public access Internet facilities.
APPENDIX III — (DRAFT) INDIGENOUS PROTOCOLS

(Draft) Protocols and Procedures for Indigenous Collections

The (Draft) Protocols and Procedures for Indigenous Collections has been endorsed by the Indigenous Advisory Committee. The document will be inserted as Appendix III following approval from the Library Board of Queensland.
APPENDIX IV — SELECTION STANDARDS FOR DIGITAL RESOURCES

At the State Library, an Electronic Resources Working Group (ERWG), operating as a subcommittee of the Collections Steering Group, provides advice on the selection, acquisition, evaluation and delivery of electronic resources. Recommendations for purchase, cancellation or renewal are made to the Collections Steering Group after being reviewed within the Collection Development Policy and the guidelines outlined below.

While value-added enhancements lend weight to the selection of online resources over print equivalents, other features require analysis before justifying the selection of the digital format, such as:

**Content**

In relation to the Collection Development Policy, selectors should consider the following:

- subject coverage and relationship to Collection Development Policy
- content as it relates to intended audience
- number and currency of titles covered
- duplication of other available resources
- Australian content
- full-text availability
- published reviews from authoritative sources
- available languages other than English
- dates of archival coverage
- user-friendliness and extra services e.g. searching, hypertext links, email alerts, personalization.

**Costs**

Cost-effectiveness should be based on:

- analysis of the cost–benefit of the digital version versus the print
- separating the costs of (1) licensing the content for long term access and (2) providing access
- negotiation on cost that will take into consideration flexible bundling of multiple formats, discount for existing subscriptions from the same supplier and tailoring access mechanisms for both onsite and offsite metropolitan and rural locations.

**Statistics**

Preference should be given to databases providing statistics that:

- adhere to the COUNTER (Counting Online User Networked Resources) code of practice — http://www.projectcounter.org
- are easy to retrieve and interpret
- are offered in various formats
- provide access to statistics for the participating public libraries
- provide cumulative figures of statewide use
are available by request and on schedule.

**Vendor resources**

The quality of vendor support can be gauged by:
- availability of a test and trial period before purchase
- availability of vendor help desk and training
- pre-defined searches and other client-centred services e.g. email alerts
- long-term viability of publishing company and product development
- publisher commitment to archiving.

**Licensing agreement**

Licences should include:
- an appropriate number of users for the population served
- permanent rights to information that has been paid for, in the event of suspension or cancellation of the subscription
- the “fair use” provision for educational, instructional and research purposes
- networked access using current standards employed by The State Library
- unlimited linking or reformatting of data to the State Library’s resources and website.

**Technical attributes**

The resource should be assessed as to the following technical attributes:
- authentication options (in-house/supplier-based)
- Z39.50 compliance
- modification of databases, interface outputs, speed
- citation services provided
- Marc records compatibility.